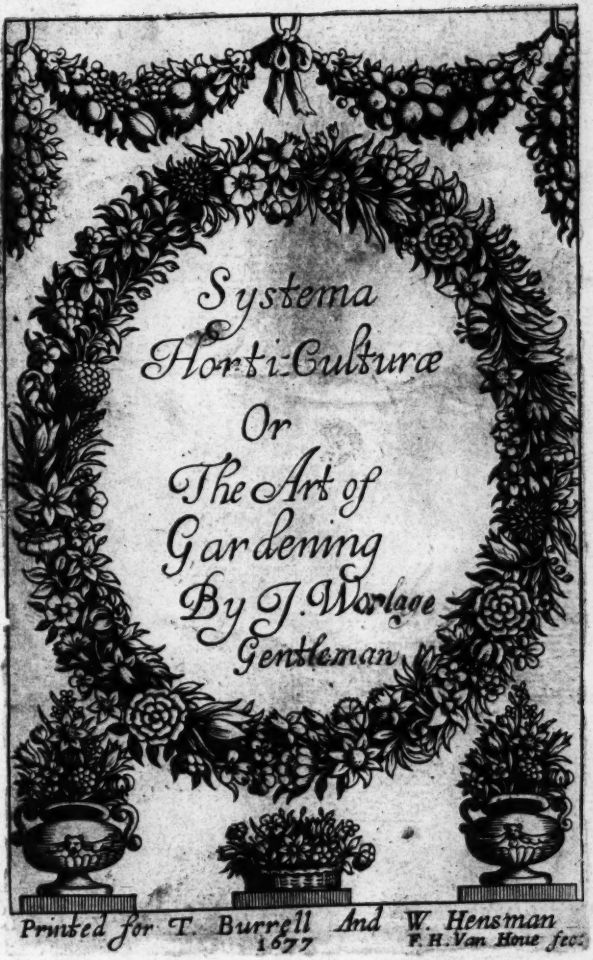


Printed for T. Burrell And W. Hensman
1677
F. H. Van Hove fec.

UMI

Syſtema Horti-culturæ:

OR, THE

ART OF GARDENING

IN

Three BOOKS.

The I. Treateth of the Excellency, Scituation, Soil, Form, Walks, Arbours, Springs, Fountains, Waterworks, Grotto's, Statues, and other Magnificent Ornaments of Gardens, with many neceſſary Rules, Precepts, and Directions, concerning the ſame.

The II. Treateth of all ſorts of Trees planted for Ornament or Shade, Winter Greens, Flower Trees, and Flowers, that are uſually propagated or preſerv'd in the Gardens of the beſt Floriſts, and the beſt ways and methods of Raiſing, Planting, and Improving them.

The III. Treateth of the Kitchin Garden, and of the great variety of Plants propagated for food or for any culinary uſes: Together with many general and particular Rules, Precepts, Obſervations, and Inſtructions, for the making hot beds, altering and enriching any ſort of Garden ground, watring, cleanſing, and adapting all ſorts of Earth to the various plants that are uſually planted therein. To the great improvement of every ſort of Land, as well for uſe and profit as for Ornament and delight.

ILLUSTRATED with SCULPTURES, repreſenting the form of GARDENS, according to the neweſt MODELS.

By *J. W.* Gent.

LONDON,
Printed for *Tho. Burrel*, at the Golden Ball under St. *Dunſtan's* Church in *Fleet-ſtreet*, and *Will. Henſman*, at the King's Head in *Weſtminſter Hall*. 1677.

Licensed,

March. 4. 167⅚ R. L'Estrange.

THE PREFACE TO THE READER.

Arts as well as *Habits*, are ſubject to that fate of being in mode, as might be inſtanced in ſeveral, beſides this curious Art of *Horti-culture*: which never declines when once it is become National, only varies in Form according to the ſeveral temporary humours of ſuch that place their oblectations in it. As for that part of Gardening, which is for the propagation of Trees for pleaſure, and beautifying Seats with invegetate Ornaments, ſcarce any part of the

world, but eſtimates it at a more than ordinary value. As for that part which is for *Flora*'s uſe, the extreme hot or cold parts are little addicted to it, thoſe in the temperate Zone the moſt: For theſe luſtrous beauties affect not *Sol*'s ſcorching rays, nor can their tender lovely faces endure *Hyems*'s too great ſeverity, yet of the two extremes, the cold is the moſt tolerable, there being naturally more Flowers in the Meadows of the *Ruſſian* Territories, than in thoſe of *Guinea*. But as for that part that relates to *Eſculent* Plants, all Nations delight in it for the raiſing of ſuch that are moſt proper for their Climate, Nature it ſelf hath directed us where and in what parts *Gardens* are to be planted with advantage, having ſpontaneouſly expoſed to our view many curious Plants,

Plants, which made *Varro* to ſay, *Divina natura dedit agros*; which is in effect, that Divine Nature hath indicated unto us thoſe grounds that are fit for theſe uſes: There reſts only our care and induſtry to till and manure them, which was an exerciſe appropriated unto us from the beginning. That our Engliſh ſoyl then is generally fit for all theſe uſes, may appear from its aptneſs to produce naturally ſo great variety of Trees for beauty and ſhade, Flowers for delight, and edible Plants alſo if they are ſown in it, which is a ſufficient encouragement for the *Ingenious* farther to proſecute this Art, which is of late years much improved in every part thereof. It was not long ſince that our choiceſt avenues were firſt planted with thoſe Ornamental ſhades that now are become common, and that

our beſt Gardens were only worthy of thoſe natural beauties that now flouriſh in every ordinary *Partir*, many of our now vulgar diſhes of *Tillage* alſo were but lately eſteem'd as rarities, and as this *Art* hath with its ſubjects encreaſed of late years, ſo have the inſtructions or treatiſes written to that effect been multiplied: The affections of our Countrymen ſo naturally tending that way, have given great encouragement to ſuch publications, ſome whereof are very large and voluminous, others there are that are more accurt, and treat only of ſome particular Plants and ways of ordering them: and as the Art it ſelf was at firſt lame, ſo have the directions for its improvement been. That if an inquiſitive perſon deſires to be informed of the different ways, methods, or means to order his Garden, *&c.* He muſt procure

procure many ſeveral tracts, and thoſe differing very much in their rules and preſcriptions the one from the other, and delivering many fabulous ſtories, and directing you in erroneous ways, affirming them to be true that are merely ſuppoſititious, ſome of them are only tranſlated out of other languages, which were written for other Countries, whoſe *Horti-culture* (as their Climate) varies very much from ours, All which inconveniences I have here endeavoured to avoid, by contracting into a ſmall pocket volume, the names of the moſt and principal kinds of Ornamental *Trees* and *Flowers*, with their proper ways and methods of ordering, and an account of all ſuch *Eſculent* Plants that are here uſually propagated for culinary uſes: Together with the method and manner of ſelecting

grounds for Gardens, and the making, forming, and adorning them, and the improving, preſerving, altering or renewing the ſeveral ſorts of Earths for all hortulane Plants, wherein as near as may be I have not troubled you with unneceſſary, inſignificant, uſeleſs, nor falſe directions, but have inſerted only ſuch that either I have actually experimented to be true, or have them from perſons or Authors of good repute, or that are deduced from ſolid principles. Alſo I have not ſwel'd this ſmall Tract nor troubled your patience, with the many unneceſſary names nor characters of the various ſpecies of Flowers, and ſeveral other Plants, but nominated the more principal, the other being rather to be ſelected when in their prime by your Eye, than confided in from lame deſcriptions. It is better

ter to truſt to the integrity of a Gardener than ſuch directions, that are uſually written and ſeem to emblazon the fame of a poor ſimple Flower, which when you ſee its higheſt luſtre in the beſt part of your Garden, (as by the deſcription and the price you gave for it, it ſhould deſerve) you are ready to remove it to the moſt abject place of your Groves. It may be objected that there are many things in this Treatiſe that have been formerly written of, and therefore it ſeems to be ſuperfluous. It is true, very able Pens have written of this ſubject, but they themſelves could not write without mentioning ſome things and thoſe not few, that had been publiſhed before: It being very rare to find a Treatiſe in this age, wholly of a new ſubject, and any one would eſteem it a grand deficiency in the improvement of this

this Art, if none ſhould have written of it ſince Mr. *Parkinſon*, Sir *Hugh Plat*, *Meager*, and ſeveral others, becauſe theſe had written before on the ſame ſubject, I hope therefore that this objection will have no place againſt this tract, the rather becauſe it hath the characters (that Mr. *Auſtin* hath propoſed in his Epiſtle dedicatory, before his *Treatiſe of Fruit Trees*) that books of this nature ſhould have, *viz.* 1. *That they be of ſmall bulk and price*, wherein I hope I have conformed, conſidering the variety of matter herein diſcourſed of. 2. *That the ſtile be plain and ſuited to the Vulgar*: In this I am ſure I have not tranſgreſſed, for I have wav'd as near as I could, all hard words and intricate expreſſions (now in mode) not in any wiſe ſuitable to this plain, honeſt and ruſtick employment. 3. *That theſe*

Books

Books for inſtruction, be experimental: As to this propoſal I have exactly obſerved it, you will alſo find ſeveral matters here treated of, that have not as yet been mentioned in any Hortulane Tracts, and many experiments very uſeful and beneficial that were never made publick before. My principal deſign being not only to excite or animate ſuch that have fair eſtates and pleaſant Seats in the Country to adorn and beautifie them: But to encourage the honeſt and plain Countryman in the improvement of his Ville, by enlarging the bounds and limits of his Gardens as well as his Orchards, for the encreaſe of ſuch Eſculent Plants that may be uſeful and beneficial to himſelf and his Neighbours. Many there are in this Kingdom, that out of ſmall portions of Land, have by their induſtry and ingenuity in this very

very way of improvement, maintained themselves and their Families, and acquired over and above wherewith to enlarge their possessions. Several parts beyond the Seas, in *Holland*, *Flanders*, *France*, *Switzerland*, (of a near temperature of Air with us) can shew multitudes of Examples of this Nature, *Italy* also in *Pliny*'s time, now the Garden of the world, was then improveable by this way of Tillage: As appears by that history of *C. Furius Cresinus*, who out of a small piece of ground raised more advantage than his Neighbours out of their greater possessions, but then not without the imputation of sorcery, such was the ignorance and envy of that Age.

In this Country in many places ignorance, sloth, and envy, are great impediments to this way of improvement: No Country in the World being

being without ſome perſons fraught with lazy & envious humors. Therefore we cannot be exempt from them, the beſt of Airs naturally nouriſhing the worſt of Animals and the beſt of Gardens naturally producing the worſt of Weeds.

As for ſlothful men, they are the greateſt burthen to themſelves, but envious men, although they are ſo great an affliction to themſelves, (as *Horace* obſerved, that the *Sicilian* Tyrants never invented the like torment,) yet are they alſo the worſt neighbours to good husbandry, not only to the conſtant depraving the endeavours and ingenuity of the induſtrious, but uſing all means they can to impede or prevent their proſperity: Like unto him that poyſoned the Flowers in his own Garden, becauſe his Neighbours Bees ſhould get no more honey from them. A-

gainſt

gainſt ſuch as theſe every ingenious and induſtrious man ought to be well provided with a competent proportion of patience and diſcretion, and not to be diſcouraged from proſecuting his intentions of improving his Ville, either by this way here propoſed, or by ſome of the ways formerly treated of for the planting of Fruits, or ſome other ways of Husbandry more advantageous than the old beaten way, ſo much by ſome contended for, there being no Land, eſpecially the ſmaller Farms, but is capable of improvement by ſome of thoſe methods propoſed: Although I know that there are many that contend for the ancient way of Husbandry, and living upon our own growths and manufactures as of old we have done, ſlighting and contemning the improvements that are daily made in

Vide Vinetum Britannicum. Syſtema Agriculturæ.

in all manner of Husbandry and *Horti-culture*, and in all Mechanick Arts and manufactures, ſeeming to emulate the felicity of former Ages, not conſidering the great mutations that are made in the world, as well in the various occupations and exerciſes of men, as in things of higher natures; many new Arts are diſcovered, and new ways of trade, not only to encreaſe manufactures, but to facilitate the great labour and expence men are put unto in the vulgar method of uſing them, of which very little hath hitherto been written, and of which (as time and opportunity ſhall favour me) I intend to diſcourſe particularly, (having made a thorow ſcrutiny into many Trades, Arts, and Occupations to diſcover the great imperfections and defects of them.) Which may be of great uſe to the advancement of Trade,

Trade, and to the converting the labour and industry of the people of this Nation, and their beasts of labour to the greatest advantage, there being nothing more wanting in this Nation than hands to work up, and people to manage the great plenty of materials *England* affords: Not that I will propose conjectures and probabilities for real experiments and inventions, gain priviledges for their sole use, and leave others at their own cost and pains, to discover the truths and errors of them: And if they prove advantageous, to engross the profit to my self as several have lately done. But faithfully to convince the impartial of former defects, and most apt ways to improve such mechanick Arts and designs, that there may be as well an improvement of the manufactures and mechanick Arts, that

are

are operated out of our own growths and productions, as well as an encreaſe of ſuch growths and productions themſelves, all conducing to the honour, reputation, ſtrength, and advantage of this Nation. Many have ſet to their helping hands to ſeveral parts of that deſign, but rather by way of propoſals or encouragements (which have not been altogether vain and uſeleſs) others by irregular and unſucceſsful attempts, by which means ſome light hath been given to other things that have not proved unuſeful : As it is obſerved that thoſe that attempt the Philoſophers ſtone failing of their end, yet they diſcover many rare things of uſe and delight ; and as hath been moſt evident that the many attempts that within theſe forty years have been made to keep Bees, (thoſe profitable inſects) in wooden

caſes, and thereby annually to take their honey and yet preſerve their lives, although the invention or rather conceit hath not yet ſucceeded, yet hath the hopes of gain prompted many to ſtock themſelves with Bees which deſign is now more likely than ever to be effected: Many ingenious men having undertaken at their great coſt and pains theſe two laſt years, and are yet upon their experiments, to ſee the end of it, very much to the reputation and advantage of him that gives them leave ſo to do.

There are ſeveral objections may be raiſed againſt improvement of Lands by Garden Tillage, ſome of them I ſhall take notice of in the enſuing Tract, the other are ſo ſlight that they are not worthy the mentioning, all ſeeming to proceed from the ſame principles, as thoſe have that would

would not, that their neighbours ſhould breed Cattel at an eaſie rate, to hinder them from ſelling their own at a dear rate, and that would not have the Farmers that live on the dry lands, ſow any *Clover*, St. *Foyn*, or ſuch like, becauſe the productions of their lower & richer lands ſhould yield them the greater price, endeavouring to reduce all places to their old natural way of Husbandry, all lands to yield no other commodity, than what it will ſpontaneouſly produce, deſpiſing art and induſtry, deeming them as innovations. Nevertheleſs I hope I may excuſe theſe perſons being our own Countrymen from ſuch ſtupid ignorance, and impute it to their intereſt which thus biaſſeth their judgments, & puts them ſometimes to the charge of a conteſt which their ignorance only would never provoke them to.

 J. W.

The Table OF CHAPTERS and SECTIONS.

LIB. I.

Page.

Of Gardens of Pleaſure and the ſolid Ornaments thereof. 1

Chap. I. *Of the ſcituation and Soils of a Garden, and their improvements.* 7

Sect. 1. *Of the ſcituation of a Garden.* ibid.

2. *Of the different and moſt natural Soils for Gardens.* 9

3. *Of the improvement of ſuch Soils.* 11

Chap. II. *Of the Form of a Garden, and its Fencing and Encloſing.* 16

Sect. 1. *Of the Form of a Garden.* ibid.

2. *Of Fences and Incloſures to a Garden.* 21

Chap. III. *Of the Walks, Arbours, and places of repoſe in Gardens.* 31

Sect. 1. *Of Walks and materials for them.* ib.

2. *Of Arbors and Places of repoſe.* 37

Chap. IV. *Of Springs, Rivers, Fountains, Waterworks, and Grotto's neceſſary for a Garden.* 43

Sect.

Page.

Sect. 1. *Of Springs.* 44
2. *Of Rivers.* 47
3. *Of Fountains.* 50
4. *Of Waterworks.* 54
5. *Of Grotto's.* 61
Chap. V. *Of Statues, Obelisks, Dyals, and other invegetative Ornaments.* 65

LIB. II.

Of the divers Trees, Flowers, and Plants, that beautifie and adorn a Garden. 70
Chap. I. *Of Trees for Ornament and shade.* ibid.
Sect. 1. *Of Winter Greens.* 71
2. *Of Variegated or Gilded leafed Plants.* 79
3. *Of Trees propagated for their beauty and shade.* 84
4. *Of the propagating and planting the said Trees.* 89
Chap. II. *Of Flower Trees.* 92
Sect. 1. *Of the various kinds of Roses.* ibid.
2. *Of ordering of Rose Trees.* 97
3. *Of divers other Flower-bearing Trees.* 100
Chap. III. *Of Bulbous-rooted Flowers.* 109

Sect.

Page

Sect. 1. *Of Tulips.* 109
2. *Of Hyacinths and Starflowers.* 114
3. *Of Daffodils.* 116
4. *Of Lillies.* 117
5. *Of Saffron Flowers.* 119
6. *Of several other Bulbous Rooted Flowers.* 120
7. *Of the Iris, Bulbous and Tuberose.* 123

Chap. IV. *Of Tuberose rooted Flowers.* 126

Sect. 1. *Of Anemones.* ibid.
2. *Of Peonies.* 132

Chap. V. *Of divers other select Flowers.* 133

Sect. 1. *Of Gilliflowers.* ibid.
2. *Of Stock Gilliflowers and Wall flowers.* 240
3. *Of Auricula's, Cowslips, and Primroses.* 145
4. *Of the Lilly of the Vally and Hellebor.* 147
5. *Of the Hepatica, Gentianella, and Dittany.* 148

Chap. VI. *Of Flowers raised only from seed.* 150

Chap. VII. *Of some more vulgar Flowers.* 156

Chap. VIII. *Of such tender Exotick Trees*

Page.

Trees, Flowers, and Plants that require the Floriſts care to preſerve them in Winter. 157

Sect. 1. *Of Perennial Greens and ſuch Plants that cannot endure cold.* 158

2. *Of ſuch Plants that leaſt endure the cold.* 164

LIB III.

OF *Eſculents or Plants for food.* 172

Chap. I. *Of ſuch Plants that are Perennial ar continue over the Year.* 179

Chap. II. *Of Eſculent Roots.* 188

Chap. III. *Of Beans and Peaſe.* 202

Chap. IV. *Of Cabbages and Cauliflowers.* 208

Chap. V. *Of Melons, Cucumbers, &c.* 214

Chap. VI. *Of Sallad herbs.* 220

Chap. VII. *Of Sweet herbs.* 226

Chap. VIII. *Of ſome other Eſculent Vegetables.* 230

Chap. IX. *Of general improvements and miſcellanous experiments.* 234

Sect. 1. *Of improving Garden ground by labour only.* ibid.

2. *Of ſeveral ways of enriching Garden Earth*

Page.

Earth by mixtures. 243
3. *Of Watring Gardens.* 254
4. *Of making hot Beds.* 263
5. *Of Miscellaneous Experiments.* 267

Systema

Systema Horti culturæ;

OR,

The Art of Gardening:

LIB. I.

Of Gardens of Pleasure, and the Solid Ornaments thereof.

THE Excellency of a *Garden* is better manifested by Experience, which is the best Mistress, than indicated by an imperfect Pen, which can never sufficiently convince the Reader of those transcendent pleasures, that the Owner of a Complete *Garden*, with its Magnificent *Ornaments*, its Stately *Groves*, and infinite variety of never dying *Objects of Delight* every day enjoys: Nor how

all his Senſes are ſatiated with the great variety of Objects it yields to every of them: Nor what an influence they have upon the paſſions of the mind, reducing a diſcompoſed fancy to a more ſedate temper by contemplating on thoſe miracles of Nature *Gardens* afford; deemed Miracles, becauſe their admired and ſtrange forms and effects proceed from occult cauſes.

The Original of *Gardens* was from a Divine Hand: And they alſo long ſince delighted in by the wiſeſt of Kings, and in principal eſteem ever ſince by the beſt of men: The Heathen dedicated them to *Priapus* the Son of *Venus*, and celebrated them as Objects of admiration and delight, and left their immotal names to poſterity; as the *Gardens* of the *Heſperides*, *Adonis*, *Alcinous*, *&c.* The memory of the Latter being yet freſh in the Iſle of *Corfu*, where in a moſt delicious ſcituation it formerly was ſuppoſed to be, as a late Traveller* hath affirmed.

Tarquin the Proud (a Roman King) thought no place more worthy than his Garden to give Audience to an Embaſſador ſent unto him: And the Glory and Pride of the Romans in the time of their *Emperours*,

*M. Francis Vernon's *Letter to the Royal Society*, N. 124.

Emperours, was in nothing more ſeen than in their *Gardens*, which for the infinite delight they took in them, they dedicated to *Venus* their Goddeſs of pleaſure; And gloried more in their Chaplets and Garlands of Curious Greens and Flowers, than our vain Contemporaries now do in their richeſt party-coloured habits, which he that reads what *Pliny* obſerved of them will readily believe.

The *Italians*, in the time of their Ancient Glory, thought no Palace nor Habitation complete without its Garden, on which they ſpared for no coſt as well in their forming them as for the naturalizing ſeveral exotick Plants they brought from *Affrica* and other Foreign places. Which Gardens they have from Age to Age ſo improved, that it is now become it ſelf the Garden of the World. And as Architecture, that ſplendid Art hath ſpread it ſelf with other Sciences into theſe Northern Climates, ſo hath the Art of Gardening been handled along with it, as though the former were imperfect without the latter: The Glory of the French Palaces, ſo often repreſented to our Engliſh Eyes in ſculpture, are adorn'd with their beauteous Gardens before

them, which wanting, they would seem without Lustre or Grandeur.

Neither is there a Noble or pleasant Seat in *England* but hath its Gardens for pleasure and delight; scarce an Ingenious Citizen that by his confinement to a Shop, being denied the priviledge of having a real Garden, but hath his boxes, pots, or other receptacles for Flowers, Plants, *&c.* In imitation of it, what curious Representations of Banquets of Fruits, Flower-pots, Gardens, and such like are painted to the life, to please the Eyes, and satisfie the fancy of such that either cannot obtain the Felicity of enjoying them in reality, or to supply the defect the Winter annually brings?

So that we may without vanity conclude that a Garden of pleasant Avenues, Walks, Fruits, Flowers, Grots, and other branches springing from it, well composed, is the only complete and permanent inanimate object of delight the world affords, ever complying with our various and mutable Minds, feeding us and supplying our fancies with dayly Novels.

All curious pieces of Architecture, Limning, Painting, or what ever else that seem

ſeem pleaſant to the eye or other ſenſes at firſt ſight or apprehenſion, at length become dull by too long acquaintance with them. But the pleaſures of a Garden are every day renewed with the approaching *Aurora.*

While with ſucceeding Flow'rs the year is (crown'd
Whoſe painted Leaves enamel all the grounds
Admire not them, but with more grateful Eyes (prize.
To Heaven look, and their great Maker
In a calm night the Earth and Heaven agree,
There radiant Stars, here brighter Flow'rs we ſee.
Gardens, as if immortal ne'rdecay,
And Fading Flow'rs to Freſher ſtill give way. Rapinus.

Such is its pre-excellency that there is ſcarce a Cottage in moſt of the Southern Parts of *England* but hath its proportionable Garden, ſo great a delight do moſt of men take in it; that they may not only pleaſe themſelves with the view of the Flowers, Herbs and Trees, as they grow, but furniſh themſelves and their Neighbours upon extraordinary occaſions, as Nuptials, Feaſts, and Funerals, with the proper products of their Gardens.

Flowers in many things convenient are,
Our Tables, and our Cupboards we prepare
With them; and better to diffuse their scent,
We place them in our Rooms for Ornament.
By others into Garlands they are wrought;
And so for off'rings to the Altars brought.
Sometimes to Princes Banquets they ascend,
Rapinus. *And to their Tables Fragrant Odours lend.*

It furnishes our Kitchin and Tables with various Esculents, as well satisfying nature as pleasing our Appetites, it yields us various Spirits, Essences, Perfumes, Waters, Unguents, Conserves, Preserves, and many other necessary, useful, and pleasant Dietical and Medicinal Curiosities, which the same *Rapinus* hath elegantly expressed in his Poems on the same Subject, and at last concludes,

I should too tedious be, If I should sing
The mighty Aids which Herbs and Flowers bring
To the diseases men are subject to:
For these the Gods with Vertue did endue.

CHAP.

CHAP. I.

Of the Scituation and Soyls of a Garden, and their Improvement.

SECT. I.

Of the Scituation of a Garden.

IT may ſeem needleſs to ſay any thing of the Scituation of a Garden, it being ſo abſolute a Concomitant to your Habitation, that a Garden remote or by its ſelf is neither pleaſant nor uſeful. Therefore where ever your Houſe is, near it muſt be your Garden.

But in caſe you have not yet laid the foundation of your intended reſidence. Then may you conſider what Ground or Soil is beſt for your Plantation and Partirre, without which you can never make the other complete.

Therefore as near as you can, let the Soyl be good, deep and light, that Trees and Tillage may proſper in it, and then

you need not question but Flowers will thrive there; Let it have the free and open Air to the East and South, but the South-East is to be precisely d., and the North defended by tall Trees which are better than Hills which give too great a reflexion of Heat in the Summer, and impede the cool Breezes that frequently come out from that Coast. If the whole Garden be at some distance defended by tall Trees, it will very much break the fierce Winds and serene Airs that in the Winter and Spring usually annoy the most delicate Plants and Flowers, and will also yield a cooling, refreshing, sweet and healthy Air and Shade in the hottest Seasons.

If the Soyl be dry and warm, a plain Level is best for a Garden, but if it be cold or moist, then declining or shelving towards the Sun is the best position, because by Fosses or by the Walks only the water naturally glides from it. And in such a Garden Trees, Plants and Flowers will thrive exceedingly.

These rules are good where you are to make your election, what sort of ground and where you design your seat, I might have also added the springs of water in or near

near your Garden, are great additions to the improvement, Beauty and Glory of it; but that its hoped few will ſeat themſelves where that Element is wanting, unleſs it be for the ſake of ſome pleaſant Grove, Proſpect, or delicate Air; Woods and Water, being two of the beſt Ornaments of the Seat, which may be had in moſt places, together with a good Air, but ſeldom Water and a good Proſpect.

If you are fixed or limited to a place or ſcituation, that puts an end to Election, and then you are to conſider the nature of the Soil you are on, what it is apt to produce, how to be corrected and improved.

SECT. II.

Of the different, and moſt natural Soils for Gardens.

LAnds are uſually inclinable to Loam, Clay, Chalk, Marle, or Sand.

A Loamy Land is uſually free, and apt to vegetation, warm and eaſie to till, the ſadder the colour the better; if it be free from ſtones and gravel, with a ſandy mixture and mellow withal, it is eſteemed the beſt

beſt for Gardens, for the moſt ſorts of Fruits and Flowers.

There is much Land that is mixed with Clay in too great a proportion, which maketh it apt to bind, and is cold and moiſt in the Winter ſeaſon retaining wet too much, and apt to chap in the Summer, it is injurious to moſt Fruits and Flowers, and therefore hath moſt need of help of any other.

Chalky Land is generally very ſweet, and kind to many Plants that are not very tender, it being cold in the Winter, and ſuffers not its Plants to put forth early in the Spring, it is not difficult to be corrected, and made more natural to the choiceſt Fruits and Flowers.

Marle is a very good mixture in Land, ſo that it be not in too great a quantity, it being much of the nature of Chalk, but eaſier to be tilled and improved.

Sandy Land is very warm and free, very apt for vegetation, and amicable to moſt of our choiceſt Fruits and Flowers. But if the Sand predominate, it will require a conſtant ſupply of proper Soils to enrich it.

SECT.

SECT. III.

Of the Improvement of ſuch Soils.

THere are many parcels of Land lying near Towns, Villages and Houſes, that are of that excellent mixture of Loam and other earths, that they are capable to entertain moſt of the delicate Fruits, Flowers, and other curioſities, that are fit to be planted or propagated in your beſt Partirs without any other mixture or compoſition, other than convenient dung of Oxen, Cows, Sheep, Pullen, Pidgeons, and ſometimes old and rotten Horſedung, to preſerve it in its due and wonted fertility, it being by continual weeding and the attraction of the Plants you furniſh it withal, apt to ſterilize. So that where your ground is thus naturally fertile and prone to vegetate, you need take no other care than to apply proper Soils or Compoſitions, according as the Nature of your Plant requires, or to maintain it in its full vigour.

Claiy Land being cold, moiſt and ſtiff, is to be converted by labour, and mixtures

mixtures of a contrary nature, if you dig it often, the Sun, Rain, and Frosts, will make it more friable and fertile: For take Clay and lay it on any other Land, it will in time dissolve, and unite in minute parts with it, that you shall hardly discern it, so also will it be much altered by culture on its own Basis, the wet being carefully drawn from it by declining Canals for that purpose, Water being the only thing that maintains its stubborn nature, if it rest on it.

But to accelerate the operation, and make it speedily more benign, Sand is an excellent ingredient, especially that taken up in the bottoms of Rivers, or where hasty currents have left it at the foot of Hills, or Sea Sand where it may be had. Any old Thatch or corrupted Vegetables as Weeds, Fern, *&c.* Buried in the Trenches as you dig it, drains the wet from it and makes it more mellow. But above any thing Peat ashes, Turf ashes, or any ashes proportionably, and well mixed is the highest improvement, you can add to your cold, stiff, and moist land. There are several other additions that will improve it, as rotten wood, saw dust, the bottoms of piles of wood great and small;

but

but theſe being not to be had in any great quantity, will ſerve only in theſe beds where you intend to plant your choiceſt Flowers, but Chalk, Lime, Marl and ſuch like, although they ſweeten it at the firſt, yet in the end it unites with the Clay, and is ſoon converted into its own nature.

Chalky Land uſually yields a good rich ſurface, therefore you muſt avoid planting too deep in it, and where you can with conveniency, the ſinking your Walks; and with the ſame matter to raiſe your borders is a very good improvement of this ſort of Land. You may alſo deal with it as with the Claiy Land, though in a more moderate way, for Chalky Land is naturally cold, and therefore requires warm applications, and is alſo ſad, and will the better bear with light compoſts, which is the reaſon that Chalk is ſo great an improver of light, hot, and dry grounds, eſpecially having ſuffered a calcination.

Lands ſeated on Marl, are uſually very rich, although cold and heavy, you need not doubt of the depth of it: for the turning it up and expoſing it to the Air, converts it into good earth, a mixture of light and warm ſoyl exceedingly advantages it.

Sandy Lands, or Land that hath a competent

petent mixture of Sand in it, is the warmeſt and lighteſt of all, and according to its fatneſs, it is the moſt free and apt to produce the moſt of Vegetables you plant in it. Sandy Lands are beſt improved by mixture of Chalk, Lime, Marle, the ſediments of Ponds, Lakes, or ſtanding Waters, and need a more conſtant ſupply of ſuch additions than any other, unleſs you have the command of ſome Spring or ſtream of water to irrigate it, and prevent the Suns exhaling the moiſture it ſo eaſily parts withal, for we may conſtantly obſerve in rainy Summers, what vaſt products Sandy Land will afford us, compared with the dry. The ſame you will find in your Gardens, but the hot dungs are here to be neglected, and the more cooling made uſe of.

There are ſeveral other ſorts of Land, that are known by ſeveral other names, which I might here enumerate, but theſe being the general, and moſt Lands falling under ſome or one of theſe capacities, I ſhall not trouble you with them, here brevity being my ſtudy.

But if your Lands or Grounds within the precinct of your Garden, be ſomewhat of a different nature or quality from theſe

before

before mentioned, yet may those general directions as concerning that Land it is neareſt of nature unto, ſerve for your Land. And if you have any Trees, Plants, or Flowers, that delight in Land different from the more general part of your Plantation, then may you compound your mold in ſome place proper for ſuch Plant; directions for which you will find diſperſed in this ſucceeding Tract, eſpecially when I come to treat of Eſculents.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

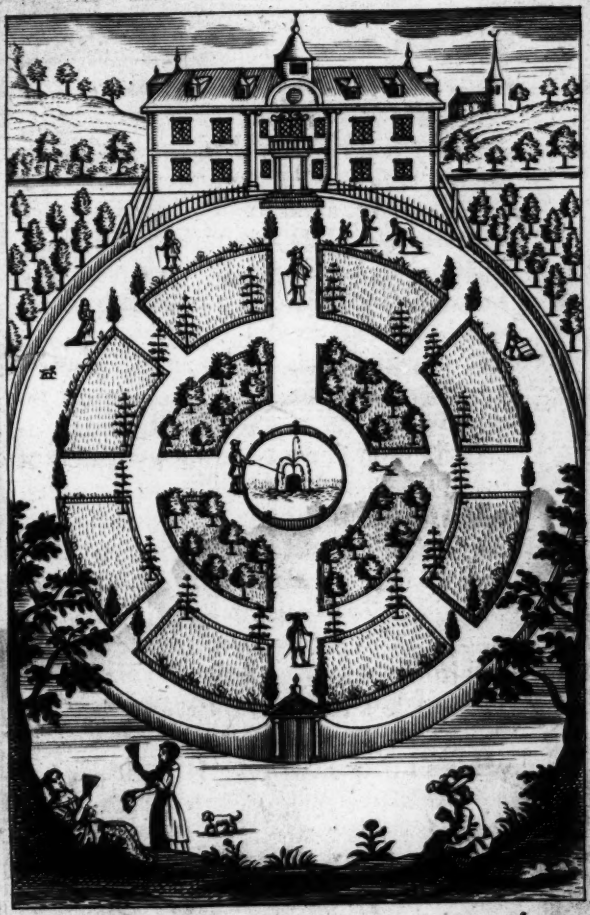
Of the Form of a Garden, and its Fencing and Enclosing.

SECT. I.

Of the Form of a Garden.

AS before was observed concerning the scituation, so now may it be as to the form, that if ye are already limited and bounded, by reason of the scituation of your house, and the contiguous parts about your intended plantation, you must cast it into as good a form or model as you can, but if you are at liberty, then may you make your election of what form pleaseth you best.

The Round is very pleasant, and some curious Gardens there are of that Form in foreign parts. The Walls about such a Garden are very good for fruit, the Winds being not so severe against a Round, as against a streight Wall. The Walk also that circundates that Garden is not unpleasant,



pg 17 F. H. Van. Houe fec:

pleaſant, for that you may walk as long as you pleaſe in it always forwards without any ſhort turning, ſome ſtreight Walks there may be that tend from the circumference to the Centre. The ſeveral quadrants may be ſub-divided and planted with Fruits, the borders of the round Walk, and the Croſs Walks being ſufficient for Flowers and Plants of beauty and delight. At the Centre of this Garden may be planted a Fountain, or in defect of water a banqueting houſe or houſe of pleaſure.

A rude draught of ſuch a form is here preſented to your view, the outermoſt Walk being adorned with Cypreſs Trees, the inner parts of the Graſs Plats with Firr Trees, and the Quadrants within the leſſer Circle, planted with variety of Fruit Trees, and the principal Walks round and ſtreight, bordered with Flowers, and delightful Shrubs and Plants.

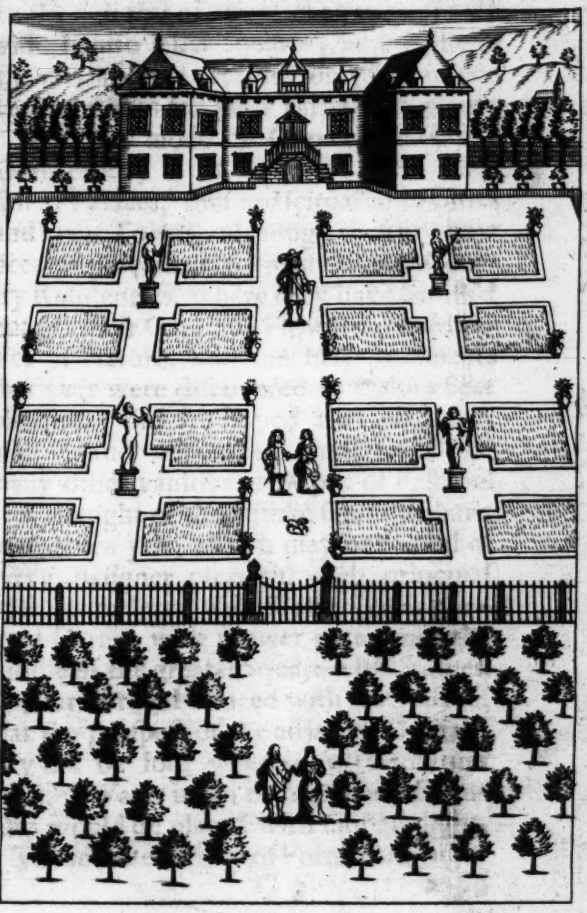
Encompaſſed with a Palliſade in the Centre of your Garden, is a Fountain of Spring water always flowing, ſerving not only to refreſh the Spirits of ſuch that delight in the ſight of it, but is neceſſary in dry and hot ſeaſons, to preſerve your choiceſt Plants from injury.

The Square is the moſt perfect and pleaſant form that you can lay your Garden into, where your ground will afford it, every Walk that is in it being ſtreight, and every Plant and Tree ſtanding in a direct Line, repreſents it to your Eye very pleaſing. The delight you take in walking in it being much the more as you are leſs cateful: for when you walk in a round or circle, you are more ſubject to treſpaſs on the borders, without continual thoughts and obſervation of your Ground.

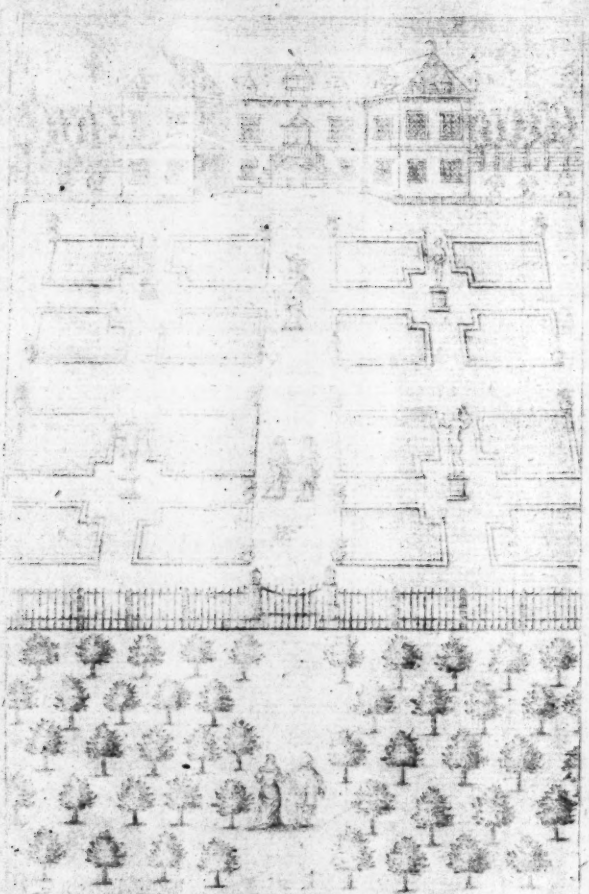
You may divide your Square into three parts by Palliſades, the long way beginning at your Houſe, the middle third part containing a large Gravel walk, adorn'd on each ſide with a border of your moſt Select Plants, Shrubs, and Flowers, between thoſe borders and the Palliſades, green walks with Borders next the Palliſades, on which you may Plant Perennial Greens, and your more ordinary Plants and Flowers.

The other two partitions of your Square you may convert the one of them into an Orchard, the other into a Kitchin Garden which will be no ſmall Ornament to your middle Garden of pleaſure.

But if you are willing to celebrate ſo fair



pg 18 F. H. Van Houe fec.



fair a ſpot of Ground as the whole Square to the delights of *Flora*, then may you divide it into leſſer Squares, and make of them Graſsplots, leaving only borders on their confines for your variety of plants.

The new mode of Gravel Walks and Graſs-plots, is fit only for ſuch houſes or Palaces, that are ſcituated in Cities and great Towns, although they are now become precedents for many ſtately Country Reſidencies, where they have baniſh'd out of their Gardens Flowers, the Miracles of Nature, and the beſt Ornaments that ever were diſcovered to make a Seat pleaſant. But it's hoped that this new, uſeleſs, and unpleaſant mode, will like many other vanities grow out of Faſhion.

A draught of the Square Garden I have here given you, which may be varied as every deſigner pleaſeth, each principal walk is bordered with Flowers, each principal Corner with Flower pots, and the middle of the greater Square with Statues. The farther end Fenced with a Palliſade, that the proſpect of the adjacent Orchard may not be loſt, where now the Statues ſtand, if Water be to be obtained, Fountains would be placed with more delight.

The infinite variety of Forms that might

be drawn and here repreſented to you, would but encreaſe your charge, when perhaps every Builder may better pleaſe himſelf in in the ſhape and contrivance of his Garden better than any other can do for him.

But theſe few rules are not amiſs to be obſerved, *viz.* That you endeavour to make the principal Entrance into your Garden, out of the beſt Room in your Houſe or very near it, your Walks being places of divertiſement after a ſedentary repaſt. The Aromatick Odours they yield, pleaſant refreſhments after a groſs dyet, and ſuch innocent exerciſes, the beſt digeſtive to weak Stomachs. Let there be ſome other door into your Garden, for Gardeners, Labourers, *&c.* And let your principal walk extend it ſelf as far as you can in length directly from your choiceſt Plants for Beauty and Scent, and that there may be a ſucceſſion of them through the Year, not without Flower pots which Grace the beſt of Gardens.

yor houſe, adorned with the choicest

If your Ground you intend for a Garden, lye on the ſide of a Hill, your Walks may be made the one above the other, and be as Terraces the one to the other; the declining ſides of them, being either of Graſs alone or planted with Fruit. If

If your Houſe ſtand on the ſide of a Hill and you muſt make your Garden either above it or below it, Then make your Garden below it, For it is much more pleaſant to view a Garden under the Eye than a bove it, And to deſcend into a Garden and aſcend into a Houſe, then on the contrary.

As for all other formes and ſcituations of Ground above your Houſe, you muſt vary your modells according to the place.

SECT. II.

Of Fences and Incloſures to a Garden.

WHen you have diſcovered the beſt Land, and pleaſed your ſelf with the compleateſt Form you can imagine for your Garden; yet with out a good Fence, to preſerve it from ſeverall Evils that uſually annoy it, your labour is but loſt. Your fences muſt be conſidered of according to the place you reſide in and nature of the Soyl, And is either, of Brick, or Stone, of Earth, Pale, Palliſade, or Quick-ſetts.

Of all which the Brick-wall is the 1. *Of Brick-Walls* beſt,

beſt, it being the warmeſt (except board) and very dry and con-natu-rall to Fruit. And where Brick are plenty, it is not a Dear Fence conſidering that their form much accelerates the raiſing your Wall, and their even joynts require but little Mortar. You may alſo make the Wall much thinner with Brick, than any other Material (Square Stone only excepted) becauſe you may make Nieches at a reſonable diſtance, or Square Pillaſters on both ſides or only one ſide which will ſupport the wall, although very thin in the intervals: This wall needs no other Coping than Bricks, ſet on edge ſide-ways without any over-hanging or dripping, as hath been uſed.

By which means of building them Thin in the intervalls with Nieches or Pillaſters, at fit diſtances and ſlender copings, almoſt half the materials are ſaved in the building of them, and moſt of the workemanſhip.

Theſe Walls are very kind to Fruits under which they bear abundantly; the Nieches and Pillaſters conduce very much to the breaking off the cold Winds, and ſhelter the Fruit from them.

1. Of Stone-Walls.

Next unto the Brick, Stone-Walls are preferred

preferred, the Square hewn Stone out of the Quarry, especially Sand or Free-stone, is the best, the cold white Stone like unto Chalk or Lime-Stone is not so good. The Rough Heath-Stone or Burre is very dry and warm, but by its unevenness is unconvenient to tack Trees against, unless you disperse here & there in the Building some small squares of Timber, or Brick-bats in the joynts whereof Nayles will enter and take. Flints are very cold and uneven joynted and therefore the worst of all Stone for a Garden Fence, Because you may reasonably expect from the Fruits Growing against them in time a full compensation for your charge in Building them.

All Stone walls must be well coped, lest wet insinuates it self between the Stones and decay it in a little time. A coping of Tyle is the best, if made to carry off the drip 3 or 4 inches from the wall.

3. Of Walls of Earth.

In many places where Stone is dear, and Brick scarce, and Lime and sand not neer, Walls are often made by a Compost of Earth and Straw tempered with it, This Earth must be either of a clayish nature or have a little mixture of Clay in it, it must be well wrought and mixed long with

Dung or ſtraw which ſerves to hold it together until it be throughly dry; and then according to the skill of the Workman wrought up into a Wall and covered with thatch, being not able to bear a more weighty coping.

Theſe Walls well wrought and well coped and preſerved dry will laſt many years and very warm and kind to Fruits, that is to ſuch that are content to be humble, theſe Walls being rarely built high.

In the Building theſe Walls, peices of Wood or Hooks of Iron ought to be placed in, at convenient diſtances ſtanding three or four inches without the Wall, to which Poles or rayles are to be faſtned and to them your Fruit-trees: there being no tacking Trees to the Wall it ſelf.

This way of Fencing is much uſed in ſome parts and ſomewhat reſembles the *French* way of making Walls for fruit, for what ever they are made of they are plaſtered over, and hooks of Iron or Sheeps ſhank-bones placed in the building of the Wall at ſome convenient diſtance to affix the Poles unto, as in the ſmall French piece called the *Planters Mannall* adapted only for that Country may

may be obſerved. Alſo *Rapinus* at large deſcribes the making of that Wall, and both of them preſcribe the plaiſtring of them, as well to deſtroy the vermine that would otherwiſe ſhelter themſelves in the rotten cavities of thoſe Mud Walls, as to accelerate the maturation of your Fruits.

So that here in *England* where other materials are ſcarce, and ſuch a ſtiff Loam in the place, theſe Mud-Walls may prove beneficial, not only for ſecurity, warmth and privacy, but for the advancement and melioration of your Fruits, more eſpecially if Lime be not wanting to make a plaiſter to cover it after that French mode.

It is not improbable that a mixture of Loam, Lime, Sand and Gravel or ſmall Sand ſtones, may by being raiſed between two planks, and ſo by degrees to the height of a Wall, and then well defended by a light coping, make a very good and durable Fence and Shelter for your beſt Fruits. This ſeems to be the ſame way that *Pliny* mentions. The Walls to be made in his time, which then had continued many Years, and not impaired reſiſting all Weathers, he mentions Turrets and Sconces to have been made after this manner, *Lib.* 35. *Chap.* 14.

Good

4. Of Pales.

Good Oaken Timber ſawn into Pales make a very good Fence, and not dear where that Timber is plenty: Next unto Oak, Fir or Deal Boards will ſerve, but ſcarce any other Board will endure the mutability of the Weather long.

Theſe Boards ought to be well ſeaſon'd, elſe will they ſhrink and chap exceedingly, which will be inconvenient, as well by rendring your Solitary Walks leſs private, as by admitting cold Breezes to your tender Fruits, but in caſe your Board do not meet in the dryeſt and hotteſt ſeaſons, you may add a ſmall Button to each Interval, fixt to each Rail by Nails between the Boards, that the ſwelling and ſhrinking of the Board may not injury the Button.

Theſe boarded Fences are the warmeſt for your tender Fruits, and maturates them beyond any other, but being ſubject to decay, are not repairable without damage to your Trees.

5. Of Paliſades.

I have already mentioned the moſt principal and beſt Fences for the outſides of your Garden, for Privacy, Security, and advantage to your Fruits. There are yet neceſſary other Fences for the cantoning or dividing your Garden into leſſer parts, for the ſeveral uſes you deſign them for, or

or for the ſecurity of ſome particular parts of your Garden or Fruits or Flowers, from the hands of every one that may otherwiſe have liberty or occaſion to walk there. Yet not to impede or diminiſh the pleaſure in viewing thoſe objects of delight thus defended.

Theſe open Fences are made of Board of about three or four inches broad, and three or four foot long, either nailed to, or let thorow two Rails, with heads cut either round or like a Lance, and painted white with Linſeed Oyl, and white Lead two or three times over to make them endure the Weather.

But the beſt material to make theſe Palliſades withal is Iron, ſo framed as are the Iron Balconies in *London*, ſave only that theſe appear above the Rails with ſquare painted Heads which ſeem moſt beautiful, by reaſon that Flowers and other delightſome plants appear ſo plain through them, This Fence is alſo permanent and needs no repair.

In imitation whereof, there is newly made in ſome few Gardens a Palliſade of Boards, of about three or four inches broad which as before it was ſet flat-wiſe, each pale in the Palliſade is now ſet edge-wiſe.

the

the upper Rail running through each pale and the Foot cut with an Ox mouth and ſet on an Arras Rail, either near the ground or reſting on a ground-pinning of Brick. The head of each pale is about three or four inches above the upper Rail, divided into two parts, the middle vacancy being about one third part of the whole bredth, the two extream parts for about four or five nieches, being cut with ſquare pyramidical points, do very much reſemble thoſe made of Iron. As you ſtand againſt them they appear open, and every thing very conſpicuous through them like the Iron, but as you view them obliquely they appear full, only their ſharp heads more open and not unpleaſant. Theſe Palliſades, although they require ſomewhat more timber and workmanſhip than the ordinaſoil, yet are by far the more compleat and beautiful, every motion of your Body from its place, begetting a variety in the object.

inches

Theſe open Fences are much more pleaſant and uſeful in your Partirs and inward Gardens than cloſe Walls, for theſe prevent not your view of the whole, nor hinder the free Air from your Plants, which is as neceſſary in ſome degree as warmth, which ought to be obtained from Shelters

and

and Fences at a diſtance, not by too great a reverberation of heat, and ſtifling in the Summer for want of Air, either of which proves fatal to moſt Flowers.

Gardens are oftentimes ſecur'd by quick-Fences, whereof the moſt eaſie to propagate is that of the white Thorn, which being well planted in double, treble, or more cheſts or rows of Plants, and kept weeded and defended for three or four years, will thrive very well in moſt ſorts of Land, and being kept clipp'd, ſheer'd, or cut with a ſharp hook, will grow ſo thick that a Bird cannot find its way through, and that from the ground to ſix or ſeven foot high, and proves a very great ſecurity againſt bad Weather, evil Neighbours and Cattel, but is a ſhelter for Snails and other Vermine that will conſtantly annoy your beſt Plants, and are not therefore to be planted near your Partir wherein you plant your beſt Flowers. *6. Of Quick-Fences.*

A Quick Hedge of Holly is the moſt beautiful and moſt Compact of any, but the tediouſneſs of its growth is enough to diſcourage any man from attempting its propagation, its ſeed being two years before they appear above the Ground, and its plants long before they let you know of their like or diſlike of the Soil. *Py-*

Pyracantha planted for a Fence, proves very ſtrong by reaſon of its ſharp Thorns, and ſtubborn Branches: *Sweet-Bryar* alſo is very good and makes a fragrant Fence, but the White Thorn will not give way to either of them, being eaſily propagated, moſt tonſile of any, durable, of a delicate colour, and early appearing in the Spring.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

Of the Walks, Arbours, and Places of Repoſe in Gardens.

IT is not the leaſt part of the pleaſures of a Garden, to walk and refreſh your ſelf either with your Friends or Acquaintance, or elſe alone retired from the cares of the world, or apart from company that ſometimes may prove burthenſome to you, and when your own Laſſitude or the Heat, Rain, or ſcorching Beams of the Sun render the open walks unpleaſant, to repoſe your ſelf under ſome pleaſant Tree, or in ſome Covert or Shade, until you are willing to try the Air again.

SECT. I.

Of Walks and Materials for them.

WHerefore to acommodate you for all ſeaſons wet or dry, hot or cold, it is convenient to have Walks and Places

1. *Stone-Walks.*

Places in your Garden, proper for them As for Walks, the beſt for the Winter and wet ſeaſons are thoſe paved with Stone, about the bredth of five foot in the midſt of a Gravel Walk of about five or ſix foot Gravel on each ſide the ſtone, or of Graſſe which you pleaſe, For on theſe flat Stones may you walk ſecurely under-foot in all weathers without prejudice to your ſelf or walks.

2. *Gravel-Walks.* Next unto the paved ſtone are the Gravel Walkes to be preferred which if made with a fine skreened red Gravel do very much adorn your Garden and being laid round and kept rolled with a Stone Roller, caſt of the Water and are very uſeful in moiſt weather to walk on.

walks The Gravel Walls are beſt under your Fruit Walks becauſe the Beams or raies of the Sun reflect from them againſt the Walls much better than from Graſs, and very much advantage your fruit.

The great inconveniences theſe Walks are ſubject unto are Weeds and Moiſture, To prevent the Weeds you muſt be ſure to remove all manner of Earth clean from the place before you bring in your Gravel, And in caſe the Earth be not ſtiff enough of it ſelf, it would not be amiſs to ſup-

port

port the sides with two or three courses of Brick or at least a Brick set on end edge by edge, to prevent the falling in or mixture of the side Earth with your Gravel; yet so that the upper part of your Brick may be an inch beneath the surface of your Walk, that it may not be discerned. If your Ground be good and apt to vegetate, seven or eight inches deep ought your Gravel to ly, lest the Weeds find their way through: you ought also to cleanse the Ground under from the Roots of Grass, Weeds, as Nettles, Docks, &c. lest they find their way through the Gravel, you may fill your Walk with ordinary course unsifted Gravel five or six inches, and after that is levelled, then lay on your last Course of fine Gravel and roll it well, if your upper Course of Gravel be two or three inches thick, and at any time your Walk grow discoloured or mossy, you may stir it with a Spade as far as the fine Gravel lies, and finely rake it, then Roll it again, and it will appear to be as fresh as at the first.

The other inconvenience these Walks are subject unto is Moisture, especially after a Frost, which very much loosens the Gravel, and long soaking Rains make it apt

to ſtick to your Feet: For the beſt red Gravel hath a mixture of Clay or Loam in it, which makes it in dry weather bind the better; to prevent which, ſeveral expedients are lately made uſe of. Some do grind or beat ſmall the ſhells of fiſh gathered on the Sea-ſhore and therewith add a thin coat on the gravel which by conſtant rolling incorporates with it, and is not apt to adhere to your Shooes, as is the Gravel it ſelf. Others that Live neer to Brick-kills make uſe of the refuſe parts of Bricks that are under-burnt which will eaſily Pulverize, and lay that on the Gravel-walks which prevents the ſame inconvenience, and adds much to the beauty of your Walk and is eaſily renewed as there is occaſion.

On the edge of your Gravel-walks you may lay on each ſide a narrow Walk of turf for your uſe in hott weather or when you are willing to favour your Feet or your gravel, which being kept out ſtreight on the edges, beautifies your Gravel.

But if you will have your Walk only Gravel, then will it be neceſſary to edg it with Brick three or four inches above the ſurface: to prevent Earth or rubbiſh from intermixing with it, Bricks ſett on

end

end ſide by ſide is the ſecureſt and moſt laſting way, for this purpoſe.

Walks of Graſs are very pleaſant and much to be preferred in the Summer to any of the other, being cold and eaſie to the Feet. They are either made by laying them with Turf or by raking them fine and Sowing them with Hay-duſt or Seed (which may be had at the bottom of a Hay-mow or Rick) and well rolled and weeded from all groſs Weeds will ſoon become a fine Graſs-walk, if theſe Walks alſo be laid a little rounding, they will caſt off the Water the better and be more commodious for your uſe than if flatt. 3. *Green Walks.*

A Water table on each ſide of two or three inches deep, cut every Year anew, not only receives the waſt Water but preſerves the Graſs or Weeds from mixing with your Borders, and preſents your Walk much more pleaſant to your eye than if it were otherwiſe.

To deſtroy Weeds in the Gravel-Walks or paved Walks where you cannot conveniently eradicate them, you muſt water it with very Salt Water, or with the liquor they have at the Salters which they call *Bitterne* which abſolutely deſtroyes all vegetation where it is caſt in an indifferent good quantity.

4. *Of Terrace-walks.*

It is none of the leaſt obſervations a Garden affords, to have Terrace Walks, on which you have the benefit of the Air, and proſpect on your Garden. Theſe in former Ages (and now alſo in more hot Countries) were much celebrated, the *Hortipenſiles* or *Pendantgardens* were after this manner made above the ordinary level, for the advantage of the Air and pleaſure of the Eye, and ſomewhat to add to the magnificence of the Place, being very Beautiful as well as Commodious.

They are uſually made where much Earth or Rubbiſh is to ſpare, which would coſt time and labour to remove, and here is diſpoſed of to advantage, with the only expence of a Wall on the out-ſide to ſupport it, or if you pleaſe on both, but the inner ſide to your Garden may be made declining and clothed with Turf. The Wall on the out-ſide ſurmounting the top of the Walk about three foot, and on the edge towards your Garden may be ſet a Rail, or Rail and Balliſters, or a Palliſade, or a quick tonſile hedge of about the ſame height the Wall is of, that neither ſide prevent the Air nor impede your proſpect.

In ſome Gardens where Water is at your command,

command, the ſinking of an Aquæduct or Piſcary will afford you materials for your Terrace-walk, both of which are beſt and moſt proper to be made at the fartheſt diſtance from your houſe.

SECT. II.

Of Arbors, and Places of Repoſe.

TO make your Garden pleaſant at all times and in all ſeaſons, either in reſpect of the great variety of Weather, or your own diſpoſition or indiſpoſition, it will be very neceſſary to accommodate it with places of ſhade, to skreen you from the ſcorching Sun-Beams, Canopies to preſerve you from the Rain, and Boxes to ſeclude you from the too cold Breezes: That although you are not willing to expoſe your ſelf too much in the intemperate Air, or your preſent inability or unaptneſs for a walk be ſuch, that you cannot with delight enjoy it; yet that by them you may not loſe thoſe exhilerating pleaſures your Garden moſt times affords.

For cool Receſſes in the hotteſt times, it hath been uſual to erect or frame Arbors 1. *Of Arbours.*

with Poles or Rods, and plant them about with ſhady Trees, which are an Ornament to ſome Gardens, but to be rejected, 1. Becauſe they require much repair, and care to preſerve them, for in your Garden of pleaſure you ought to be frugal of coſt and pains, leſt your delights become occaſions of prodigality, and your recreations burthenſome to you. 2. Becauſe theSeats are apt to be moiſt and foul, it being apt to impair yout health to ſit on a cold Seat, Salubrity being one of the Advantages expected from a Garden. 3. After a ſhower in the Summer, is the pleaſanteſt time to recreate your Senſes amongſt your odorous Plants, and then this place of receſs is wholly uſeleſs, the dripping continuing long after the ſhower. 4. The uſual cool Breezes that you will ſenſibly feel in thoſe Arbors, balance all the conveniences you can expect from them.

But if the Weather and time of the day invite you to ſit in the Air without inconvenience, a Seat under the ſhade of ſome *Platanus*, *Lin-Tree*, or the like, is much more pleaſant, than to be hoodwinked in an Arbour.

You

You may have a Seat made of thin and light materials, and painted with Oyl of a white colour or as beſt pleaſes your fancy, which may be moveable with a little help, and placed ſometimes in one place and ſometimes in another as the Weather happens. This Seat may be made cloſe behind and covered, that being ſet with the back to the Wind, will be both warm and dry. 2. *Of Seats.*

In the Nieches of your Wall may you place Seats covered over, that you may reſt your ſelf in at your pleaſure: At the ends of your Walks are the moſt proper places for ſuch Seats, that whilſt you ſit in either of them, you have the view of your Garden.

The beſt Form for theſe Seats is round, the one ſemicircle within the Wall, the other without with a *Cupulo*, the outward part to be ſupported by three or four, or more columns of Timber or Stone, the other part reſting on the Wall, the Top covered with Lead, Slate or Shingle, with its due Corniſh about that part that is off from the Wall.

Or you may make them of a long ſquare Form, about two foot in the Niech of the Wall and as much without, covered as

the round, but casting the drip side-ways or backward.

Having several of these Seats facing to each Coast, be the Wind or Sun either way, you have a place to defend your self from it.

You may also cover your Benches or Stools with Mat, and lay the Floors with Board, which will much conduce to your own ease and health.

3. Of Pleasure-houses.

Arbours, Benches, and Seats are very necessary, being present expedients for them that are weary, but that which Crowns the pleasures of a Garden is a place of repose, where neither Wind, Rain, heat, nor cold can annoy you.

This small Edifice, usually term'd a Pleasure-house or Banqueting-house, may be made at some remote Angle of your Garden: For the more remote it is from your house, the more private will you be from the frequent disturbances of your Family or Acquaintance, and being made at an Angle, part within your Garden and part without, you will have the priviledges and advantages of Air and View, which otherwise you will want, and which render it much more pleasant than to be without them.

The

The Windows and Doors, the one or other reſpecting every Coaſt, may be glazed with the beſt and moſt tranſparent Glaſs, to repreſent every Object through it the more ſplendid, with Skreens of printed and painted Sarcenet, to prevent in the day, and ſhutters of thin Wainſcot, in the Night, others from diſturbing your Solitary repoſe.

Alſo you may reap the pleaſure and advantage of the Air from either Coaſt, by opening that ſide of your ſmall Edifice, from whence you would receive it, excluding on the other ſide that which might otherwiſe annoy you.

4. Of Repoſitories for tender Plants.

In the other corner of your Garden or ſome oppoſite place to ſuch pleaſure-houſes, may you erect another of the ſame Form to anſwer it as to your view, which may ſerve as a place to preſerve your tender plants, in during the extremity of the Winter, and it is uſually term'd a *Green-houſe*, becauſe ſeveral Winters Greens are therein preſerved, that will not endure the ſeverity of that ſeaſon, in it alſo may you diſpoſe on ſhelves your dry Roots of Flowers and Seeds, until the time of the Year mind you of interring them.

On

On theſe ſmall Edifices may you beſtow what coſt you can afford, and make them (as they deſerve to be) the principal Ornaments of your Ville.

5. *Of Mounts.* It is not unuſual to raiſe a Mount with the waſt Earth or Rubbiſh, you may otherwiſe happen to be troubled withal, at ſome convenient diſtance from your houſe, on which as on your Terrace-walks you have the advantage of the Air and proſpect, and whereon you may erect a *Pleaſure* or *Banqueting-houſe*, or ſuch like place of Repoſe.

The moſt famous of this kind is that near *Marlborough*, whether firſt raiſed by Art or Nature is not yet determined, however it hath a moſt pleaſant and eaſie aſcent, and from the Summit whereof you have a good Air and a fair proſpect.

CHAP.

Chap. IV.

Of Springs, Rivers, Fountains, Water-works, and Grotto's, neceſſary for a Garden.

IT is not to be denied, that a kind and fruitful Soil may produce all ſorts of Plants proper for a Garden of pleaſure, uſe, or advantage, which may render ſuch a place delightful, yet cannot ſuch a Garden ever be ſaid to be complete, nor in its full ſplendor and beauty, without this Element of Water. Wherefore *Rapinus* adviſeth that,

You then who would your Villa's Grace augment,
And on its honour always are intent;
You who employ your time to cultivate
Your Gardens, and to make their Glory great,
Among your Groves and Flowers let Water Flow,
Water's the Soul of Groves and Flowers too.

Beſides the particular uſes you may put

put it into in watring your ſeveral Gardens, it is very pleaſant to have your Piſcaries, Rivulets, Fountains, *&c.* about your Ville.

SECT. I.

Of Springs.

MAny Pleaſant Seats, Villes and Gardens there are, that are very well ſcituate for Air and proſpect, that are of themſelves dry, which defect may be ſupplied from Springs of Water riſing at ſome diſtance, and may be conveyed by Pipes, to ſuch places in your Ville or Garden as you deſire.

Of Pipes for Water. In places where Wood is plenty, the Elm is the moſt proper material to make Pipes withal for the conveyance of water from the Spring to your Garden, not being ſubject to be torn by Froſt as are the Leaden or Earthen Pipes, either of which you muſt be ſure to lay deep enough, below the ſurface of the Earth, that the Froſt may not reach them.

Leaden Pipes are the moſt convenient where Water is to be raiſed to any conſiderable

rable height, being not apt to grow leaky nor to decay, but you muſt be ſure to lay them deep in clay as you can, but not in any mixture of Lime or ſuch like, leſt it decay the metal, alſo you muſt have a turn-cock at the loweſt part of your pipe where muſt be a paſſage, that out of it you may lett the Water at the beginning of a Froſt, to prevent the Pipes from breaking.

Earthen Pipes may be made of about 3 foot in length and made to fit the one into the other, and as they are laid deep in a ſoft bed of Earth, Clay or Sand, the joynts may be cloſed with a cement of quick-Lime, Linſed-Oyl and Cotten-wool, and bound about the joynt with a piece of Leather & a turn or two of pack-thread, but theſe Pipes are not for forcing the water to any height, being apt to break, but are very neceſſary cheap and ſweet for the conveyance of any Spring without force to the place you deſire.

Sometimes it happens that Springs lye concealed in the Earth, which may, if diſcovered prove very uſeful in your Ville and pleaſant in your Garden, which to diſcover obſerve the precepts of *Rapinus*,

Where

Where ſmall declining Hillocks you perceive,
Or any Soyl where Flaggs and Ruſhes live,
Where the fat Ground a ſhiny moiſture yields,
If Weeds and prickly Sedge o'reſpread the Fields;
There hidden Springs with confidence expect,
For Sedgy Places ſtill to Springs direct.

Alſo ſeveral Ruſticks there are, that can direct you to the neareſt Spring being acquainted with the nature of the Soyl and place.

Theſe if they ly above or level with your Garden may be brought by Pipes into it, but if they happen to lye below it, then muſt you erect Ciſterns or Receptacles above your Springs, that they may command your Garden, and raiſe the Water into them by Machins made for that purpoſe moved by men, Horſes or the Wind which when full may ſerve to ſupply your Garden for a certain time, and when expired the ſaid Ciſterns may be again filled by the former means.

SECT.

SECT. II.

Of Rivers.

ALthough ſmall Cryſtalline Springs brought in Pipes may be ſufficient to irrigate your Groves and Plants, and ſupply your Grotts and Fountains and add very much to the ſplendor of your Garden; yet,

——If my advice you take,
In the low Places of your Garden make,
Beſides the other Springs, large Trenches too,
To which from every part the Streams may flow.
For little Brooks and Springs are not ſo good,
Nor pleaſe ſo much as a more noble Flood. Rapinus.

A Fair ſtream or Current flowing through or neer your Garden adds much to the Glory, and pleaſure of it, On the banks of it may you plant ſeveral aquatick Exoticks, & have your ſeats or places of repoſe under their Umbrage. and there ſatiate your ſelf with the view of the Curling Streams and its nimble Inhabitants. Theſe Gliding

Gliding Streams refrigerate the Air in a Summer evening, and render their banks ſo pleaſant, that they become reſiſtleſs Charms to your Senſes, by the murmuring Noiſe, the Undulation of the Water, the verdant Banks and Shades over them, the ſporting Fiſh confin'd within your own limits, the beautiful Swans, and by the pleaſant notes of ſinging Birds, that delight in Groves on the Banks of ſuch Rivulets.

Where ſuch a Stream or Rivulet cannot naturally glide through your Garden but near unto it, it's probable that part of it may be raiſed by ſome Machine, at ſome diſtance from your Garden, and by an Aquæduct conveyed through it, which will be more commodious (the charge only excepted in the bringing it thither) than the natural Current. 1. Becauſe natural Currents are uſually in the loweſt grounds, which are not ſo proper for a Garden, as a declining or ground above the level of the adjacent Lands. 2. For that an Artificial Current is not ſubject to thoſe extravagancies, that the natural uſually are, by over-flowing after haſty Rains. 3. Thoſe waters that are brought by Art are eaſily carried off again, and may be conducted

conducted to ſeveral parts of your Garden on the edges of your declining Walks whether they decline little or much, if but little then may Canals be made in the natural Earth, without any danger of decay or wearing, as *Rapinus* obſerved of the Water running through the Gardens of *Lian Court*.

For by the Gardens ſide, the Rivers paſs,
From no ſteep Cliff, but down a bank of Graſs,

But if your Garden ly on a more declining Bank, then are your Aquæducts to be paved and edged with Stone or Brick, leſt the Velocity of the Current by degrees eat away the Earth before it, theſe Aquæducts may be carried almoſt level and have their Precipices at ſeveral diſtances, as the form of your Garden will bear: theſe Water-falls will appear very pleaſant if made broad at the end, as the ſame Poet tells you,

Nor ſhould it leſs deſerve of our eſteem,
When from an even Bed *diffus'd the ſtream,*
Runs down a poliſh'd Rock, and as it flows,
Like Linnen in the Air expanded ſhows.

4. Waters brought in by art may better be confin'd in canals regularly made, and Fiſh kept in them eaſier preſerved than in the natural, where inundations uſually unſtock your Piſcaries, therefore if you can chooſe rather to bring a fair Current of Water through your Garden, above the level of the main River, if it cannot be done by an ordinary Aquæduct, yet may it by an Engin placed in the River where the one part of the Water ſhall conſtantly raiſe another for your purpoſe, the manner of making and ordering whereof is not proper for this place.

——*Vide Syſtema Agriculturæ.*

SECT. III.

Of Fountains.

Fountains are Principal Ornaments in a Garden, ſcarce a famous Garden in *Europe* without its *Fountains* which where primarily intended for Bathing and are in the more ſouthern Countries uſed for that purpoſe to this day. The *Italians* beſtow very great coſt in Beautifying them for that uſe: the French are very prodigal in

in their Expences about Fountains: and ſeveral Curious Gardens in *England* have them; but here only for Ornament, they are generally made of Stone, ſome ſquare others round or Oval, and of divers other forms, ſome flat in the bottom, others round like a Baſon.

Into ſome the Water is caſt by Pipes from the ſides out of the Mouths of ſeveral figures repreſenting Animals or out of the Pipes of *Eurs* of Stone ſtanding on the Brim of the Fountain, or the Water is caſt from ſome *Figure* or *Statue* erected in the middle of the *Fountain*, or from *Pipes* ſtanding upright in the midſt of it.

There muſt alſo be waſt Pipes or Cavities to convey away the Water from ſuch Fountains, which muſt be ſo made that at your pleaſure you may drain your Fountain and cleanſe it, and muſt be of capacity to carry off all the Water as it comes, leſt it annoy your Garden, for the greater quantity of Water you have, the more pleaſant will it appear.

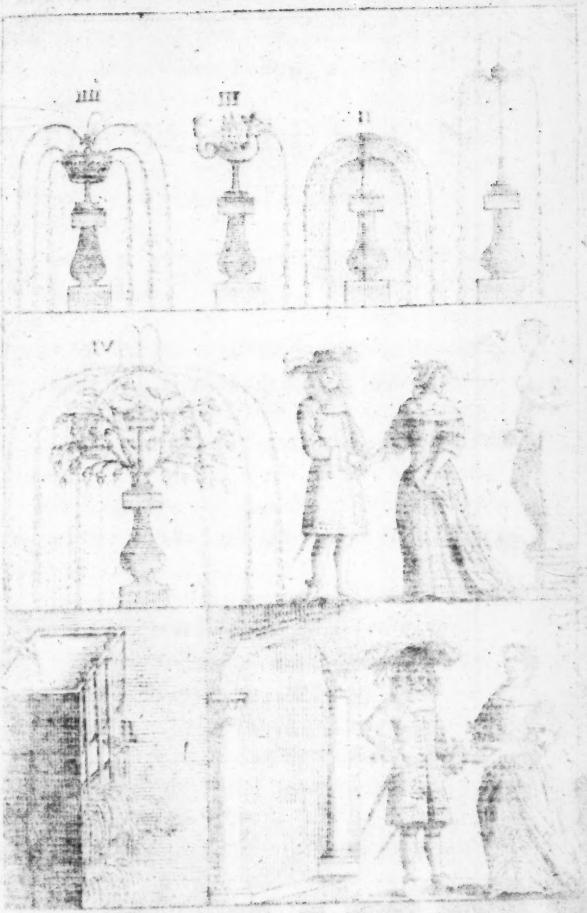
Plenty in Fountains alwayes graceful ſhows,
And greateſt Beauty from abundance flows.

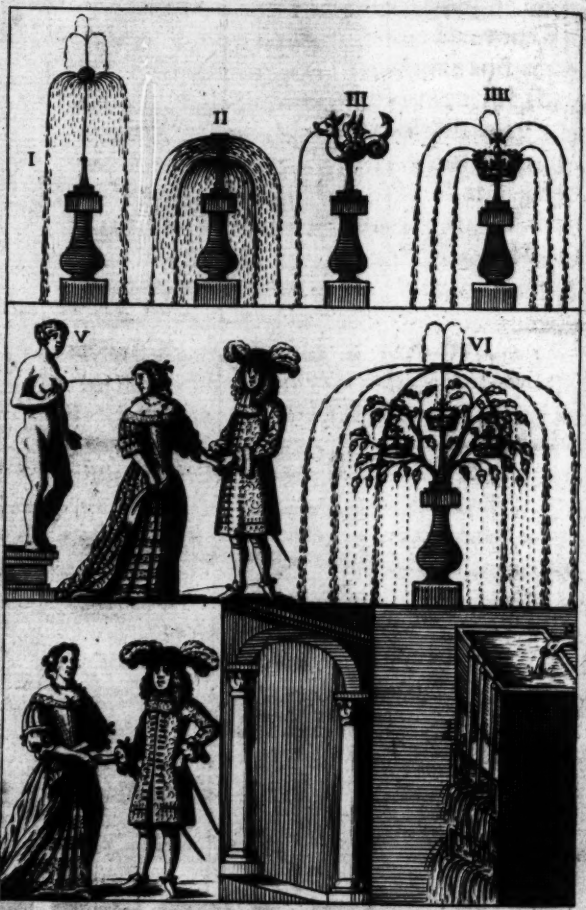
But where neither Springs nor Rivers

can be obtained to complete your pleaſures, yet for uſe & a little fordelight may Water be procured from the Heavens by preſerving the drips of the Houſe and conveying it to ſome Ciſtern made for that purpoſe in your Garden which may reſemble a Fountain, or make a fair receptacle in your Garden for the Water that may be gained from the declining Walks of your Garden or from adjacent Hills, as *Rapinus* directs.

But if the Place you live in be ſo dry,
That neither Springs nor Rivers they are nigh,
Then at ſome diſtance from your Garden make,
Within the gaping Earth a Spacious lake,
That like a Magazine may comprehend
The aſſembled Floods, which from the Hills deſcend.

Here


IIII
III
II
I
IV



P. 63

F. H. Van. Hove. fec:

Here Follows a

DESCRIPTION

Of Several Sorts of

FOUNTAINS.

I. THE *Ball raiſed by a Spout of Water.*

II. *The Water repreſenting a double Glaſs, the one over the other.*

III. *A Dragon or ſuch like, caſting Water out of its mouth, as it runs round on the Spindle.*

IV. *A Crown caſting Water out of ſeveral Pipes as it runs round.*

V. *A Statue of a Woman, that at the turning of a private Cock, ſhall caſt Water out of her Nipples into the Spectators Faces.*

VI. *The Royal Oak with Leaves, Acorns, and Crowns dropping, and ſeveral ſmall ſpouts round the Top.*

VII. *The Ciſtern into which the Water*

flows by the Pipe, A. *the Air iſſueth out at the pipe* bbb. *the ends whereof make the Muſical ſounds in the Trough of Water at* C. *which is ſupplied with Water by the Pipe* D. *which in time dreins the Ciſtern, which waſt Water precipitates into* E. *and from* E *into the common Drein.*

Theſe Waters are to be prefer'd for the irrigation of your Plants to any other, and in caſe you make your Ciſterns well, and cement the joynts of your Stone with *Pariſian Cement*, or with our own Lime compounded with Linſeed Oyl, they will retain the Water for a long time.

SECT. IV.

Of Water-works.

BEſides thoſe natural courſes that are propoſed, for the leading the water from the one place of your Garden to the other, after it is entred into its limits, there are ſeveral ways of ordering it, where it is either naturally or artificially advanced above the level of your Garden.

The

The docile Streams will any ſhape put on,
A Thouſand different courſes they will run. Rapinus.

Therefore the Water muſt be conveyed from ſome *Ciſtern* or Conduit, ſtanding above your Garden at ſome diſtance by Pipes, or elſe it muſt by ſome Artifice be raiſed into a *Ciſtern* of Lead over ſome Lodge or *Grot* in your Garden : That from thence it may by ſmaller Pipes be ſecretly conveyed to your ſeveral works.

As to the Fountains where it may be caſt through various figures as before was hinted in the laſt Section.

Or it may be made to riſe in the midſt of a Fountain or your Grotto, through the branches of an Artificial Tree, each Sprig being hollow that it may continually drop with Spouts on the top, for the erecting of greater quantities of water.

Or it may riſe in one ſmall upright Stream, carrying a *Ball* of wood on it, which being exactly round and placed on the mouth of the Pipe, and the Water by the opening of a ſtop-cock made for that purpoſe admitted by degrees, the Ball will riſe and be ſupported by the Spout of water, to five ſix or ſeven foot high, after

the ſame manner as a ſingle peaſe may be elevated by your Breath on a ſtraw, but in caſe your Ball be apt to fall, then may you perforate it through the Centre ſmoothly and exactly in the middle, and place this ſmall hole directly on the middle of the mouth of the Pipe, and ſo raiſe the B*all* by degrees, and the ſmall ſpout of water that paſſes through the Centre of the B*all*, will preſerve it in its due poſture.

By a *Copper Cylinder* made to fit on the top of the Pipe, out of which the water violently flows, to take off and on at pleaſure, may you ſometimes make the water reſemble a large *Glaſs* inverted, by placing a flat piece of Copper on the top of the *Cylinder*, and leaving only a narrow circular paſſage under it for the water freely to flow out of it on every ſide. Another Pipe or Cylinder of a leſſer ſize, made to riſe off the middle of the ſaid flat piece of Copper or Cap, with a like Cap on the top of it and a paſſage left as before, will cauſe the water iſſuing out of both theſe Cylinders the one over the other, to preſent a *Glaſs* within a Glaſs both inverted.

Alſo *Crowns*, *Birds*, *Beaſts*, made of light Braſs

Braſs or Copper, hollow and eaſie to turn on a Cylinder, the one end of the Cylinder is to be ſet on the top of the Water Pipe, the other end to force the Water with certain thin Veins in the inſide of your hollow Figure, which will make it to move ſwiftly about, ejecting the water out of the ſides or Mouth of the Figures in its motion, which is very pleaſant to behold.

Secret Pipes may be under the Ground, the ends not appearing above it, that when any Ladies unawares or caſually walk or ſtand over them, by the turning of a ſtop-cock you may force the Water upright under their Coats to their ſudden ſurprize.

You may alſo place on Pedeſtals of about three foot high ſeveral Figures at about three Foot diſtance ten or twenty of a ſide: the interval between theſe Figures may be 8 or 10 Foot over. Through theſe Pedeſtals and Figures ſmall Pipes muſt be brought, that the Water may out of the Mouth of the Figures be ejected into the Air, the one Figure directing it towards its oppoſite Figure, beyond it and a little ſideways, ſo that at the turning of a ſtop-cock, each Figure ſhall caſt out a ſtream of water over like a rain-bow, that you may walk under theſe Spouts as under

ſo

ſo many Arches without any drop falling on you.

But that which is very delightful is the ſinging of the Nightingal exactly imitated by the motion of the Water, and is thus performed, in ſome Cavity of your Grott or other edifice where you deſire at any time to hear this Muſick, you muſt place a large Ciſtern of Lead containing ten, twenty or thirty Gallons, as you pleaſe: This Ciſtern muſt be well cloſed on every part (except the uſeful paſſages for Pipes) into it: near the top muſt the Water be let in freely through a Pipe of about an inch diameter, then you muſt have alſo near the top two, three or four ſmall Pipes iſſuing out, tending a little downwards, at the end of which you muſt fix your Pipes made of Braſs or other metal, made before you fix them like an ordinary *Fiſtula* wherewith Children exerciſe themſelves in their paſtimes, ſo that when you try it with your Breath and hold the lower end in Water it ſhall pipe and chuck as the Nightingal ſometimes doth, you may make two, three or four of theſe of ſeveral ſizes, the biggeſt not large, and they will give ſome diſtinction in ſound theſe being fixed to the ends of the ſmall Pipes iſſuing out of your Ciſtern

ſtern and the lower ends of them dipping into a trough of Lead a little below the bottom of the Ciſtern; when by the turning of a ſtop-cock the Water flows into the Ciſtern it expelleth the Air through theſe Pipes which give you your deſired Muſick, until your Ciſtern be full, then muſt you ſtop the Cock that the Ciſtern may empty it ſelf again and be ready for another time.

The Pipe through which it empties it ſelf may be at the bottom of the Ciſtern of about the diameter of one third part of an inch, ſo that the Pipe that ſupplies the Ciſtern with Water muſt of neceſſity be of Capacity ſufficient to afford Water enough for this under Pipe, and to enforce Air for the muſical Pipes, therefore this emptying Pipe you may leſſen as you find occaſion.

The Water that runs through this lower Pipe may deſcend into the Trough that is under the Muſical Pipes, to ſupply that with Water.

Inſtead of this lower Pipe, you may have a Siphon made in your Ciſtern the inner Foot of it to reach the bottom of the inſide, the neck thereof to be near to the top of it but not altogether ſo high, the outer

outer foot of it ſomewhat lower than the bottom, that when the water flows into the Ciſtern, and ſtops the inner foot of the Siphon, the Air forthwith gives you your Muſick until the Ciſtern be full, then of its ſelf the water paſſes through the Siphon until the Ciſtern be empty. In this way leſs water will make your Muſick, becauſe there is no decreaſe of it until the Ciſtern be filled, but then you muſt not deſiſt until it be full, elſe it will not flow out of the Siphon. You muſt alſo ſupply the Trough before your Muſical Pipes with water from ſome other Pipe, therefore the former way is the more facile.

By this means may you make many Muſical Artificial ſounds, and to continue in proportion according to the quantity of your Water and capacity of your Ciſtern, the water that flows in waſt from it, being made to fall from one precipice to another, which with its murmuring noiſe intermixed with the Muſical Pipes, makes an excellent charming harmony, eſpecially none of it being in view, but concealed in Rock-work made for that purpoſe.

SECT.

SECT. V.

Of Grotto's.

IT oftentimes happens that in theſe *Northern Climes*, the *Æſtival* heats are more troubleſome than they are nearer the *Zodiack*, the Sun continuing here longer above the *Horizon* in the Summer ſeaſon, than in thoſe parts, which occaſions that intemperancy that many times we are ſenſible of, for as we have leſs of the preſence of the Sun in the Winter, ſo have we that defect ſupplied in the Summer.

But thoſe that inhabit more ſoutherly, and have the Sun more perpendicularly over them, are more ſenſible of the acute heat of that bright Orb about the middle of the day, generally than we are, and therefore about the heat of the day, they uſually ſequeſter themſelves from their ordinary occupations, and betake themſelves to their ſhades and cool places of Receſs for ſome few hours.

Such that have convenient places in their Villes, make themſelves Grotto's or Caves in the Earth for that only purpoſe, on

on which ſome have beſtowed ſo much coſt and labour that thoſe Grotts have been the object of admiration of, and part of the Subject of ſeveral Hiſtories written by ſeveral Travellers and Strangers, as are their Baths and Fountains.

For the ſame reaſon may our Grotts be as neceſſary for us, to repoſe our ſelves in the time of our Summer faint heats, although they are not here ſo conſtant every year as in thoſe parts, yet are they leſs tolerable, for want of theſe nocturnal breezes they uſually enjoy.

Therefore either in the ſide of ſome declive of a Hill, or under ſome Mount or Terrace artificially raiſed, may you make a place of repoſe, cool and freſh in the greateſt heats. It may be Arched over with ſtone or brick, and you may give it what light or entrance you pleaſe. You may make ſecret rooms and paſſages within it, and in the outer Room may you have all thoſe before mentioned water-works, for your own or your friends divertiſements.

It is a place that is capable of giving you ſo much pleaſure and delight, that you may beſtow not undeſervedly what coſt you pleaſe on it, by paving it with Marble

Marble or immuring it with Stone or Rock-work, either Natural or Artificially reſembling the excellencies of nature. The Roof may be made of the ſame ſupported with pillars of Marble, and the partitions made of Tables of the ſame.

The moſt famous of this kind that this Kingdom affords, is that *Wiltonian Grotto* near unto *Salisbury*, on which no coſt was ſpared to make it compleat, and wherein you may view or might have lately ſo done the beſt of water-works, far excelling what *Rapinus* thus ſings of late *Richlieu's* Palace in *France*.

Here variouſly diſpos'd the Fountains run,
Firſt headlong fall; then riſe where they begun,
Receive all Forms, and move on every ſide,
With horrid noiſe, Chimæra *gaping wide,*
Out of her open mouth the Water throws,
For from her Mouth a Rapid Torrent Flows,
From her wide Throat, as Waves in Circles ſpout,
A Serpent turning ſprinkles all the rout.

But they that cannot command the water to Crown the pleaſures of their Gardens,

dens, yet are there few that cannot find some convenient place for this purpose, it being as necessary in them to avoid the liquefying Air, as in other places the unpleasant Breezes.

CHAP.

Chap. V.

Of Statues, Obelisks, Dyals, and other invegetative Ornaments.

1. *Statues.*

IN all places where there is a Summer and a Winter, and where your Gardens of pleaſure are ſometimes clothed with their verdant garments, and beſpangled with variety of Flowers, and at other times wholly diſmantled of all theſe; here to recompence the loſs of paſt pleaſures, and to buoy up their hopes of another Spring, many have placed in their Gardens, Statues, and Figures of ſeveral Animals, and great variety of other curious pieces of Workmanſhip, that their walks might be pleaſant at any time in thoſe places of never dying pleaſures.

Herein the ancient *Romans* were exceſſively prodigal, ſparing of no coſt, to adorn their avenues with curious figures for their Winter diverſions, as well as with rare plants for their Summer delights. Which vanity (although one of the moſt excuſa-

ble) is deſcended on the *Italians*, whoſe Gardens are the mirrors of the world, as well for thoſe ornaments as for their excellency of the Plants that are propagated in them.

This mode of adorning Gardens with curious workmanſhip is now become *Engliſh*, how many Statues made by excellent Art, are there to be ſeen in his Majeſties Gardens, and in the Gardens of divers of the nobility of *England*? But what great pity is it that in many places remote from Cities and great Towns, theſe Statues ſhould drive out of their view, thoſe natural Beauties that ſo far exceed them?

Much more ornamental are Statues placed in Groves and Shades, and in or near your borders of the choiceſt Plants than on the naked ſurface of the Earth, which beget not that ſurpriſe in the Spectators, as the other.

Statues are commendable in the midſt of Fountains, and Green Squares, in Groves, and at the ends of obſcure walks.

2. *Obelisks.* In the room of Statues in the midſt of your Green Squares, Obelisks or ſingle Columns may not be improper, ſo that the Workmanſhip be accordingly. Neither can there be a more proper uſe for an obe-

lisk

liſk, than to ſupport a Globe with its Axis duely placed reſpecting both Poles, and its circumference on the Equinoctial Line, exactly divided into twenty four parts, and marked with twice twelve hours, that on it at a diſtance by the ſhadow only of the Globe on its ſelf, you may diſcern the hour of the day, and obſerve how the Day and Night, and Summer and Winter happen throughout the Univerſe.

Many Dials of various and curious Workmanſhip are made, and may be placed on Pedeſtals in the midſt of the Squares inſtead of Statues, which better become the ſhades.

Dials of Glaſs, were it not for the caſualties they are ſubject unto, pre-excel any any other for Beauty, eſpecially the Globe with its Axis through the midſt and duely elevated with ſmall Beads on it, placed at their due diſtances according to the lines of the Celeſtial Globe, painted on the ſuperficies of your orbicular Glaſs, which will not only give you the true hour of the day, but all other variations that a Dial can direct: But more of theſe things in another place. 3. *Dials.*

Other ancient Ornaments of a Garden are Flower-pots, which painted white and 4. *Flower-pots.*

placed on Pedeſtals, either on the ground in a ſtreight line on the edges of your Walks, or on your Walls, or at the corners of your Squares, are exceeding pleaſant.

They are uſually made of Potters Clay and burnt, which when full of Earth and frozen in the Winter are apt to break, unleſs you place another ordinary pot of Earth in the inſide of it wherein to plant your Flowers, you deſign to propagate in them.

But to prevent that caſualty of breaking, ſome are made of Lead which are much to be preferred.

5. Of an Aviary. One of the pleaſures that may be eſteemed belonging to a Garden is an Aviary, which muſt be near your houſe, that you may take ſome delight in it there as well as in your Garden, and may in all ſeaſons take care of its inhabitants, as for its bigneſs, manner of making and ordering, it is not proper in this place to be diſcourſed of, we being rather for an Aviary at large, that the whole Garden with its Groves and Avenues may be full of theſe pretty ſingers, that they may with their charming Notes, rouze up our dull Spirits that are too intent upon the cares

cares of this world, and mind us of the Providence, the great God of the Universe hath over us, as well as these Creatures.

Lib. II.

Of the divers Trees, Flowers, and Plants, that beautifie and adorn a Garden.

Chap. I.

Of Trees for Ornament and Shade.

HAving lightly paſſed over the Scite, Form, Security and dead Ornaments of your Garden; it is time now to give you an account of ſuch Vegetating Ornaments, that are proper and very well becoming the Gardens of the moſt curious. And becauſe the *Cypreſs* is the moſt beautiful and moſt celebrated Tree, I ſhall begin with Perennial Greens.

SECT.

SECT. I.

Of Winter Greens.

OF all the Trees that have been propagated in our *European* parts, none have yet merited that eſteem as the *Cypreſs* hath done, it being the moſt uniform, ſtreighteſt, and moſt ſlender of any other, preſerving its Verdure throughout the Year. 1. *Of the Cypreſs.*

Its natural Country is *Candia*, where (as *Pliny* writes) if a man plow the ground, and not ſow it with ſome other thing, *Cypreſſes* will come up, and preſently ſhew above ground, from whence they have been ſpread into the moſt parts of *Europe*, ſo far as the extreme cold will give them leave.

Their Seed ſeldom or never ripens here in *England*, but ſuch as you have from Foreign parts, you muſt ſow about the beginning of *April*, which when come up and carefully watred and weeded, you may remove.

Theſe Trees may be either planted as Standards, or in Hedges and clipped as other tonſil Hedges uſally are, if you intend

them for ſtandards, at about three or four years the middle ſhoot ought to be cut off neer the top, and the whole tree kept cut into a Pyramidical form, and not bound as is the uſual cuſtome, only clipp them not late in the Year, leſt the Froſt prove too fierce and kill your Trees.

For if they are not cloſe bound but clipt, and ſtand not in a cold moiſt Ground they will indure the hardeſt Froſts and ſharpeſt Winds: for I have known many that ſtood in the loweſt part of the Garden killed with the extremity of cold, when others that ſtood on a *Terrace* more obvious to the cold Winds, eſcaped, and for no other reaſon as I could judge but their dry and healthy Soil they grew in.

2. *Of the Laurel.*

As the Cypreſs for its Beauty, ſo the Laurell for its Glory hath been in great eſteem with the Ancients, whoſe branches have crowned the Heads of Emperors in their Triumphs, and thoſe that were Victors in War or any Solemn Games: the *Laurell* branches are alſo Emblems of Peace, and of Pre-excellency in any ingenious Science or Enterpriſe, the ancient *Romans* attributed unto it an extraordinary property it had againſt the evil effects of Thunder and Lightning and therefore planted

planted it near unto their Houſes and Lodgings.

It is one of the beſt Ornamental Trees you can plant either for beauty or ſhade, it will Cloath your moſt ſhady Walls and will endure the moſt ſcorching beams of the Sun, it will mount to twenty or thirty Foot in height and be content to be humble and tonſil, no Weather will annoy it, it delights moſt in moiſt Ground;

In watry Vales, where pleaſant Fountains flow,
Their Splendent Leaves the Lovely Laurels ſhow.

And agrees beſt with a cool ſhady place which is equal to a watry.

They grow tall and bear great plenty of Berries from which the Trees are eaſily propagated, or from layers or ſlips, ſett in a cold moiſt place.

The *Laurus Tinus* is a Shrub yielding ſweet ſcented Tufts of white Bloſſoms in the Winter as well as the Summer, is eaſily propagated from ſuckers or layers, and deſerves a place amongſt the beſt of your perennial greens.

The *Bay-Tree* our old Engliſh plant is a fine

a fine odoriferous Tree, but worn out of that great eſteem that formerly was had of it, by the more beautiful and hardy Laurel.

3. *Of the Phylirea.* Few Greens exceed in beauty either in Branch or Leaf the *Phylirea*, which ſpreads ſo fairly and neer the ground, and riſes to that height, and ſo eaſily managed with the ſhears, that it is eſteemed one of the moſt pleaſant Plants that nature yeilds, it is very hardy and endures our generally moſt ſevere Winters, having never known them nip'd with fierce cold but once (*Anno* 1663.) and then the Branches being for the moſt part cut off, the Tree reaſſumed its former Luſtre.

It is raiſed of Seeds, and may be encreaſed by Layers and ſometimes by Slips, it will not eaſily bear a remove till the coldeſt ſeaſons are over.

There are two ſorts of it, the one with a ſmaller and more edged Leaf than the other, which yields great plenty of bloſſoms in the Winter which laſt until the Spring, but the barren Tree is the more beautiful.

Theſe Trees may be cutt into any form high or low, in Hedges or in ſingle Trees, and will cover a Seat or Bower in a ſhort time,

time, and more neatly than any Tree whatſoever.

A Species of the ſame is the *Maternus*, a hardy pleaſant Shrub, not aſpiring to that height as the Phylirea, but is apt for Hedges, and eaſily managed. *4. Of the Maternus.*

Moſt of the ancient Gardens of England were formerly beautified with this never dying Box, becauſe you might have reduced it to any form or ſhape high or low, but by reaſon of the ill Savor emitted from it, and by its ſpreading Roots continuing long in a place ſterilizing the confining Earth, it is now baniſhed our Gardens. *5. Of the Box-tree.*

Our Modern Planters have brought into our Gardens to adorn our Walks, the *Eugh* Tree, which Growing tall and ſtout againſt all Weathers, and its ſmall twigs ſticking cloſe to the Trunk, clothing it alwayes green, no Sun nor ſhade offending it, is one of the moſt ornamental Trees you can deſire. *6. Of the Eugh-tree.*

I ſhould undervalue the judgment and opinion of our beſt Arboriſt Mr. *Evelin*, if I ſhould not numerate the *Holly* amongſt the moſt ſelect of our Hortenſe perenniall Greens which hee eſteems to be the moſt incomparable for *Uſe*, *Defence*, *Sight* and *Ornament*, *7. Of the Holly.*

Ornament, I need ſay no more of it, ſeeing his learned Pen hath ſufficiently emblazoned its fame.

8. *Of the Firr.* The Firr-Tree is rather for the Woods, than for the Garden, yet by reaſon of the ſlender and aſpiring trunk of the ſtreight Firr and the facil keeping and preſerving its Branches in a compleat Circular order, it doth very well become a Garden, planted at the Corners of your ſquares, or in direct lines at a little diſtance from your Walks.

Having one of theſe Trees whoſe top was periſhed, I clipt it with my ſheers, and reduced it to a fine Conick ſhape; and find it as eaſy to be managed with the ſheers, as any other Plant.

They are eaſily propagated from the ſeed taked out of the cloggs and ſown in March, and very well endure a remove, all other ſorts of Firr and Pines, beſides the ſtreight ſmall leaved Firr are to be excluded yor Garden of pleaſure being not capable of being reduced to a compleat form.

9. *Of the Cedar.* For the rarity of it more than for its beauty may the famous Cedar find a place in your Garden, the name whereof is ſufficient to revive thoſe ſtupendious relations of

of the Magnitude, Durableneſs, Excellency and Virtues of that moſt ſacred of Trees.

Not unbecoming your Garden, is the *Ilex* or ever Green Oak which is hardy, though ſlow in growing, and propagated from its Seed or by layers. 10. *Of the Ilex.*

The *greater Tree Stone Crop* is a beautiful green not common but raiſed from layers and preſerved in ſome Gardens. 11. *Of Tree Stone crop.*

The *Strawberry Tree* as it is ſo termed from the red berryes it uſually bears, although difficultly raiſed from Seeds or Layers and with the like difficulty removed whilſt young, yet thrives very well in the warm part of your Garden, adding much beauty to it by its green leaves all the Winter, and its Berries in the Autumn. 12. *Of the Arbutus.*

One of the moſt Vulgar yet moſt uſeful and neceſſary Greens is the *Roſemary*, a Plant natural to many places in *Spain* but here nouriſhed in the warmeſt places of our Kitchin Gardens, I have obſerved in ſome Country Gardens a dwarf kind of *Roſemary* kept ſheered that hath been exceeding comely, the Plant is eaſily managed, did not the moſt ſevere colds deſtroy it, but that dwarf kind is the more hardy. 13. *Of Roſemary.*

The large double *Roſemary* is the more Ornamental

ornamental to a Garden; but that with a double bloſſom the more rare.

14. *Of Pyracantha.* The *Pyracantha* or ever green Hawthorn is a compleat Tree for a Fence, its Thorns being ſtrong and ſharp, it is alſo very beautiful when its Berries are ripe, which are of a Coralline red, its Leaves ever green but not very thick.

15. *Of Arbor-Vitæ.* The *Arbor vitæ* ſo called from its ever green and hardy leaf, may be planted to make up your number of Greens, for its rarity, but not for its beauty, any more than the *Savin*, which is much like it.

16. *Of the Celaſtrus.* The *Celaſtrus* or Staff tree, bearing a few Green leaves over the winter, and as Mr. *Ren* adviſeth, is fit to be mixed with *Pyracantha* for the making of the ever green hedge.

Theſe ever green Plants have in them a ſtrong reſinacious Juice, that fortifies them againſt the cold, and is the cauſe of the continuing of the Leaf ſo long on the Stalk, as may be obſerved in the *Firr* and *Pine*, what an abundance of that Terebintine Sap do they contain, enduring the moſt fierce colds the Northern Climate yields, the *Cypreſs* and the *Roſemary* both yield a very hot and reſiny ſap.

The *Holly* affords us out of its bark, that glutinous

gluttinous lime that enſnares the heedleſs Fowl, which diffuſed naturally into its leaves, enables them againſt all the inconveniencies of Winter and Cold. The *Phylirea* hath a very ſtrong Sap that preſerves it, as appears by its Bloſſoms affording ſo much matter for the *Bees* to feed on in the Months of *January* and *February*. All the other Winter Greens have more or leſs of the like reſinacious and glutinous *Sap* or Juice, that is not ſo eaſily preyed upon by extreme colds.

SECT. II.

Of Variegated or Gilded Leafed Plants.

THeſe Perennial Greens are very Ornamental, planted in their proper places of your Garden and Avenues, by reaſon of their perpetual Verdure, that the Winter that ſeems elſewhere moſt barren, here amongſt theſe Greens appears like a perpetual Spring, yet muſt theſe give place to the moſt beautiful of Trees and Shrubs of the ſame kinds (as to their durableneſs) by reaſon of their variegations, but much excelling them. For

For what can be more pleaſant than to have Groves or Walks (when the Flowers that are but for a Day are retired) apparrelled with Gilded party-colour Garments, ſome with yellow and Green, others with white and Green, emulating the two royal Metals that by the Gilders hand adorn the Palaces of Princes. The moſt excellent of all which gilded Plants is the

2. Gilded Holly. *Holly*, whoſe Bark as well as Leaf is variegated with a bright yellow, the more yellow the Leaf is the more beautiful is the Plant, if Vulgar *Green Holly* be ſo glorious, and refreſhing an Object as Mr. *Evelin* hath Characterized it to be, then certainly the ſame with a due mixture of a bright yellow muſt pre-excel. In fine whoſoever hath once ſeen this Tree will not think any *Perennial* green equal to it, for it is like the true ſcarlet dy, which preſent debaſeth all other Colours.

2. Gilded Laurel. The Gilded Laurell is a very pleaſant Tree although inferiour to the *Holly*, for want of that Oriental Verdure and more polite Leaf, but this Plant is more rare to be obtained than the Gilded *Holly*.

3. Gilded Phylirea and Maternus. Of *Phylirea* alſo there is a ſort that is much varigated with white and is very pleaſant, as the like there is of *Maternus* Alaternus which

which is not altogether ſo hardy as that of the *Phylirea*, yet both moſt worthy of your care.

The Leaves of *Box* are on ſome Trees Gilded with an edge round each of them with yellow, but theſe Trees do not annually produce all their Leaves Gilded: ſometimes they are green, and ſometimes Gilded, yet are theſe Trees not to be wanting in your *Golden Grove*. 4. *Gilded Box.*

There is beſides the *Roſemary* that is Gilded with yellow, a ſort of it variegated with white, very delightful to the Eye and not ſo common as the yellow, but both theſe are to be preſerved under warm Walls or other fences to ſecure them from the too ſevere Winds. 5. *Gilded Roſemary.*

The *Periwinckle* is a low creeping Plant, ſome bearing white, ſome blew Flowers, Growing wild in many places and ſcarce worthy of a place in a Garden except for the covering the Ground in the Shades of your Groves and Avenues, with its ever green and running Branches, but the *Gilded Periwinckle* whoſe Leaves are exceeding well variegated much reſembling the *Gilded Phylirea* or *Maternus* is as compleat an Ornament for clothing the Earth of your *Golden Grove*, as any of the Gilded 6. *Gilded Periwinckle.*

Alaternus

Trees are for the more lofty part of it.

7, *Gilded Lilly.*

And although your Gilded Trees are moſt becoming in a Grove or Walk, and the Periwinckle be proper for a humble Ornament, yet ſome Plants of a middle rank or degree may not unbecome ſo ſplendid an Object; of which none can be more ſuitable than the Lilly whoſe Verdant Shining, Pale-green Leaves are curiouſly painted by Nature's Pencil with yellow, appearing at a great diſtance as well as neer very beautiful, theſe Leaves from the Ground to the top of the Stalk, from the Spring to the Autumn, being much more comely than the Bloſſom, which is the fair white Lilly.

8. *Gilded Night-ſhade and Mugwort.*

It is known to all Naturaliſts that the beſt garden ground is moſt prone to weeds which are its Spontaneous productions, and ſeeing that Weeds are expected in our Grove as well as in our Garden, it were better that it were in part ſupplyed for want of Gilded Leaved-flowers with *Gilded Weeds*, whereof the *Night-ſhade*, otherwiſe a noiſome Weed, but with its variegated Leaves, and here and there thinly diſperſed, with *Gilded Mugwort* another Weed of the like nature, would make a good mixture with the other richer

richer dyes, like the ordinary Colours in a Picture which ſerve to illuſtrate the more excellent.

Some other ſorts of Gilded Plants there may probably be; but theſe are all that I have hitherto obſerved. As theſe have been caſually met withal, and from them others have been raiſed, ſo by the ſame reaſon may other ſorts be diſcovered that yet have not been obſerved.

For travelling through ſome part of *Glamorganſhire* and diſcourſing of theſe *Variegated greens*, one of that country aſſured me that in that County was a very large *Holly* with all its Leaves curiouſly Gilded, growing wild in a Wood, which was not unlikely, for from the Woods they firſt came, but that which was moſt ſtrange was that the ſame Tree ſhould be neglected, and not a great number of Plants raiſed from it.

The reaſons why ſuch variety of colours ſhould appear in the Leaves of Trees and Plants is not to be diſcovered, ſeeing that we may obſerve the like in the various colours of ſome ſorts of Beaſts and Birds, and they as well as theſe are alſo apt to degenerate. And as theſe curious Plants are by accident, or ſome ſecret

inclination of nature discovered unto us, so they are the more to be valued, and on them may we the better bestow our delight and admiration.

9. *The Embroidered Elder.*

Thus will we conclude this Section, of monstrous curiosities in the leaves of Plants, with that of the *Elder-tree*. It happened that about two years since, (being *Anno* 1674.) A Gardener neat *London*, by accident discovered in a hedge an *Elder-tree*, whose Leaves seem'd to be embroidered, by the swelling of the veins that spread themselves throughout the Leaf, and appearing of a different colour from the rest of it, they being of a curious texture, made them appear to the Eye most beautiful and rare, which Tree he transplanted into his Garden, as no small curiosity.

SECT. III.

Of other Trees propagated for their Beauty and Shade.

1. *Of the Platanus.*

BEsides these Perennial Greens and other rarities in nature that seem to take up so large a room in your Plantation,

tion, yet are there other Trees that in the Spring and throughout the Summer, do very much adorn your *Groves* and *Avenues*, and cool and refresh those that delight to walk in them in the heat of those seasons. The most principal of which is the *Platanus*, a Tree so much admired by the Ancient *Romans*, that they preferred them before any of their own Native productions, and that for their Shades only, it so absolutely excluding the Beams of the Sun in the Summer, and admitting them in the Winter. The Branches are but thin and slender, the Leaves broad and of colour pleasant, the Tree groweth large. *Pliny* records that in his time, a *Plane-tree* was of that bigness that being hollow within, eighteen persons usually sate on Benches in it, and supp'd with *Licinius Mutianus* its owner. This Tree delights in Water: for the Tree that grew to that bigness, had a cool Fountain adjoyning to it, and those that had not so convenient a place for it, yet it seems by *Pliny*, out of their extraordinary affection to it, irrigated it with better Liquor. He also tells you of another that the Emperor *Caligula* had in his Ville, in which was a capacious Room, that fifteen persons might

ſit at a repaſt, and yet ſpace enough for their Servitors to wait on them. In truth, the World doth not yield a more beautiful Tree for ſhade than the *Plane*. It grows and proſpers well if planted in a moiſt ground, or be conſtantly watred whilſt it is young, and will ſoon arrive to your deſired bigneſs.

2. *The Tilia.*

Unto the *Platanus*,

High ſhooting Linden, *next exacts your care,*
With Grateful Shades, to thoſe who take the Air.

This Tree ſeems to contend with the *Platanus* for beauty and ſhade, only its Leaves are not ſo fair, but for its conick or pyramidical Form it exceeds moſt Trees, and for its ſweet ſcent, wherewith it perfumes the Air in the Months of *July* and *Auguſt*, there is no Tree comparable to it of that magnitude. The Bees will teſtifie it, who in innumerable multitudes gather on the rows of theſe Trees when they are in bloſſom. They are reducible almoſt to any form, if planted at a diſtance they ſpread, if near they aſpire. They delight in moiſt and good ground, and are very quick

quick of growth. The many large Avenues planted of them in moſt places, ſufficiently demonſtrate their beauty, ſhade, and flavour.

The *Horſe-Cheſnut* for the beauty of its Leaves in the Spring, and the complete form of its Bole, is not unworthy of a place amongſt the beſt of Trees for Shade, and Ornament. This Tree is very lately made Engliſh, being brought in its ſeed or Nuts from *Conſtantineple*, it proſpers very well here in good light Mold, its buds all the Winter and until it ſprings, are covered with a ſhining glutinous matter or Gum, and about the beginning of *May*, it uſually makes its whole Years ſhoot in eight or ten days, and then dilates its Leaves, more pleaſant than which ſcarce any Tree yields. 3. *The Caſtanea Equina.*

Chriſts Thorn ſo named, for that it is ſaid to be the ſame wherewith our Saviour was Crown'd at *Jeruſalem*, near which is the natural place for its growth. This Tree may be placed in your Garden as a rarity, as may that which is yet a greater wonder called 4. *Paliurus*

The *Glaſtenbury-thorn* being in appearance a Vulgar white Thorn, yet budding and yielding plentifully its bloſſoms in *December*. 5. *The Glaſtenbury Thorn.*

cember. I have for ſeveral years obſerv'd it in Bloſſom at *Chriſtmas*, ſometimes it bloſſoms before if the Weather be mild, but if the cold be very ſevere it will retard it: thoſe Bloſſoms are ſucceeded by Berries and Leaves, although Winter, as the ordinary white Thorns are in the Summer They that read the divinity of the Monaſtery of *Glaſtenbury*, may the more eaſily believe the report of this Tree, that by its bloſſoming on the twenty fifth day of *December*, it doth not only indicate unto us the very day of our Saviours Nativity, but condemns our ſloth and contumacy in not rejoycing with it at ſo glorious a diſpenſation.

This Tree flouriſhed many Years in *Wilton* Garden near *Salisbury*, and I ſuppoſe is there yet, but is not altogether ſo exact to a day as its original from whence it came was reported to be, it's probable the faith of our Anceſtors might contribute much towards its certainty of time. For imagination doth operate on inanimate things as ſome have obſerved.

Thus have you a brief account of the moſt delightful pleaſant and ornamental Trees wherewith to beautifie your *Garden*, *Avenues* and *Groves*, which are ſhady

and

and cool receſſes from the noiſe and cares of the world, and the hot gleams of the Sun, and are an artificial *Epitome* of the larger *Woods*, *Forreſts*, and *Groves*, ſo much celebrated by the Ancients, who attributed unto them moſt divine honour.

Here you may in a ſmall Room and at an eaſie expence, reap the advantage of thoſe more ample poſſeſſions.

Thus bleſt is he, who tir'd with his affairs,
Far from all noiſe, all vain applauſe, prepares
To go, and underneath ſome ſilent Shade,
Which neither cares nor anxious thoughts invade,
Does for a while himſelf alone poſſeſs,
Changing the Town for Rural happineſs,
He, if he pleaſe, into the Groves *may ſtray,*
Liſten to th' Birds, which ſing at break of day. Rapinus.

SECT. IV.

Of the Propagating and Planting the ſaid Trees.

THe ſeveral Trees before mentioned, are variouſly propagated and removed at various times, being many of them *Exoticks:* And therefore the nature of the Climate is to be conſidered.

Such

Such of them that are natural to this, or a more Northerly Climate, may be removed at any time of the Winter, but the nearer the Spring the better, and are generally raiſed of ſeed, as the *Holly*, the *Eugh*, the *Firr*, the *Pyracantha*, and the *Glaſtenbury-thorn*. The *Lawrel*, the *Bay*, the *Tilia*, the *Caſtanea Equina*, although raiſed by layers as well as by ſeeds, yet will endure a Winter removal.

The *Cypreſs*, the *Pine*, the *Cedar*, and the *Celaſtrus* are more tender, and although they are raiſed of ſeed only, yet ought they to be removed in the warmth of the Spring about *March* or *April*. As alſo the Plants, Slips, or Layers of the *Phylirea*, *Laternus*, *Ilex*, *Arbutus* and *Roſemary*, whether from ſeed or Layers, becauſe they are brought hither from a more ſoutherly Country.

Alaternus

The *Slips* or *Layers* of all your *Gilded* Plants, deſerve your care in removing them at the Spring, or ſuch times as the plain Trees of the ſame kind ought to be.

The *Box*, the *Greater Tree ſtone-crop*, *Arbor Vitæ*, *Savin*, *Platanus*, and the *Paliurus*, are encreaſed by Slips and Layers only, which muſt be layd or ſlipped in the

the Spring, and (except the *Paliurus*) may be removed all the Winter, the *Paliurus* only in the Spring.

It is obſerved that it is the beſt way of planting the *Box*, to ſtrip away the leaves from the Slip, and not to wind the Stem but to ſet it whole without winding.

It is alſo ſaid that every ſlip of a *bay-tree*, will grow if ſet in *March*, the great Leaves being ſtript off, but they muſt be ſhaded and ſometimes watred if need require, elſe they will not ſo eaſily take root.

The Gilded Trees or Plants muſt be encreaſed by Layers, Slips, or Graffs, for it is obſerved that by raiſing of them from Seed they degenerate.

CHAP.

Chap. II.

Of Flower-trees.

After your *Garden*, *Avenues*, and *Groves* are reduced into ſuch form as you deſire, and thoſe adorn'd ſo far as neceſſarily they ought to be, with thoſe graceful and immortal *Greens* and other pleaſant Trees yielding ſhade and delight, it then behoves you to furniſh thoſe intervals that remain, and the borders of your Walks with Flowers, the wonders of Nature for the richneſs and variety of their Colours, Scents, Forms, and Seaſons. Amongſt all which thoſe Shrubs or Trees yielding ſo great a variety of thoſe objects are moſt to be prized, and of theſe is the *Roſe* to be preferred.

SECT. I.

Of the various kinds of Roſes.

There is no Flower-bearing Tree that yields ſo great variety, nor any Bloſſoms ſo beautiful as the Roſe, nor do they

they only adorn but perfume your Gardens.

Now I perceive from whence the Odours flow,
While on the Roſes kinder Zephyrs Blow.
Out of the Prickly Stalk the Purple-Flower,
Springs, and commands the Vulgar to adore,
The Garden-Queen doth now her ſelf diſplay,
Soiling the Luſtre of the riſing Day.

Between the Tulip and the Gillyflower, they are the greateſt ornament to a Garden whereof the *Yellow Province Roſe* is the moſt beautiful where it brings forth fair and kindly Flowers which hath been obtained by budding a ſingle *Yellow Roſe* on the ſtock of a flouriſhing *Francford Roſe* neer the ground, when that ſingle yellow is well grown in that branch, inoculate your double yellow Roſe, then cut off all ſuckers and ſhoots from the firſt and ſecond, leaving only your laſt, which muſt be pruned very neer, leaving but few buds, which will have the more nouriſhment & yield the fairer & more entire bloſſom.

1. *Of yellow Roſes.*

This Tree or a layer from a Roſe of the ſame kind delights moſt and blows faireſt in a cold moiſt or ſhady place and not againſt a hot Wall.

The

The ſingle yellow Roſe is ſcarce worth the Planting except for the uſe aforeſaid.

2. *The Auſtrian Roſe.* The neereſt in Colour to the former is the *Auſtrian Roſe*, being but ſingle, yet in much eſteem for its Bloſſom whoſe Leaves are of a Scarlet colour within, and on the outſide of a pale yellow.

3. *The Damask Roſe.* The ſweeteſt and moſt uſeful of *Roſes* is the *Damask*, which in my *Lord Bacons* time was by him obſerved not to have been in *England* above two years, of theſe Damask kinds there is one that beareth Bloſſoms with the firſt, and ſo continues with new Bloſſoms until the froſts prevent it, and is therefore called the *Monthly Roſe*, and is not inferior in ſmell to the Damask, and deſerves a place amongſt your moſt ſelect Plants, this ſeems to be the *Roſe* that *Pliny* mentions to be growing in *Spain* that blow and Flower all the Winter.

100 years

4. *The Monthly Roſe.*

5. *The Damask Province Roſe.* The *Damask Province Roſe* differs from the ordinary Damask in that only it is very double and fair but not ſo ſweet.

The York and Lancaſter Roſe. The *Damask Roſe* with ſome of its Leaves marked with a faint bluſh is uſually termed the *York and Lancaſter Roſe*. I ſuppoſe becauſe it was the firſt variegated Roſe that was here known after the Uniting thoſe two *Houſes* or *Roſes*.

But

But the beſt of *Damaſk Roſes* and inferiour to none other is the *Damaſk* compleatly ſtriped, uſually called *Mr. Harts* Roſe, it is a very plentiful bearer, the Flowers exceeding ſweet and very beautiful, and that Garden is defective that is without it. 7. *Mr. Hart's Roſe.*

There are two Roſes bear the name of *Belgick Roſes* the one of a bluſh Colour bearing many Flowers at the end of a Branch, and thoſe very ſweet, and this Tree is eſteemed the greateſt Bearer of all Roſes. The other is of a red colour very double and beautiful and in good eſteem. 8. *The Belgick Roſe.*

The ordinary *Red Roſe* is generally known, the *Hungarian Roſe* is little better, and the *Red Province* is eſteemed only for its fairneſs, as is the *Dwarf Red Roſe* for its humility. 9. *The Red Roſe.*

The *Roſe* that moſt illuſtrates the whole kind is the *Roſa-mundi*, being Red elegantly ſtrip'd with White, two ſo divers colours appearing plainly at a diſtance, its ſcent is weak but that defect is ſupplyed by its beauty. 10. *Roſa Mundi.*

The *Marbled Roſe* is a very fair Red Roſe, fully and curiouſly marked or dappled with dark colours, that it very much reſembles 11. *The Marbled Roſe.*

resembles *Marble*, from whence it hath its name, and deserves a place amongst the best Roses.

12. *The Velvet Rose.* The *Velvet Rose* is the darkest of all Roses, and its Leaf much resembling Velvet, it's not very double but some more than others. This Tree and the *Rosa mundi*, are very great encreasers.

13. *The Francford Rose.* The *Francford Rose* yieldeth large shoots and is fit for the budding of the *Yellow Rose* on it, the Flowers not much to be commended, nor is that of the *Rose without Thorns*, or the *Virgin Rose*.

14. *The Cinamon Rose.* The *Cinamon Rose* is in esteem only for its sweet scent and early blowing, being the first of Roses.

15. *The White Rose.* 16. *Rosa Canina.* The vulgar *white* and *blush Roses* are known to most, the *Rosa Canina* so call'd from its whiteness like unto a Dogs tooth, yet not so perfectly white as the Vulgar, but much more double and for that reason it is esteemed.

17. *Musk Roses.* The double *Musk Roses* flower later than any other Roses except the *Monthly Rose*: Their scent gives them their name, and deserve a place in your Garden, but the single called the *Spanish Musk Rose*, is not of such value.

18. *Ever green Rose.* One sort of the Musk Roses keepeth on its

its green Leaves all the Winter, which property hath impoſed its name, its Flowers are ſingle, yet not to be ſlighted by the curious.

The vulgar ſweet Briar for its excellent odour in the Spring, deſerves a place near your Houſe or places of repoſe, yet not ſo much as that which bears a double bloſſom, for which it is preferr'd to it, and is one of the beſt of odoriferous plants. 19. *Double Eglantine.*

The *Gelder Roſe* or *Gelderland Roſe*, ſuppoſed thence to have its name, or rather *Elder Roſe* from the likeneſs of its branches to *Elder*, having the name of a *Roſe* I place it here, although not in any thing reſembling it. It is a hardy Tree and yields great plenty of Snow-white bunches of Bloſſoms and very well becomes a Garden or a Chimney by a due mixture. 20. *The Gelder Roſe.*

SECT. II.

Of Ordering of Roſe Trees.

ROſes have been in ſo great eſteem from all antiquity that the curious have been very diligent in their propagation, amend-

ment and discovery, several having been in several ages produced that were not known to the times preceding, and various wayes have been invented and found out for their propagation, improvement and preservation.

The more excellent sorts of them have succeded very well by Grafting on the Stock of the common sweet Bryer.

And by inoculation may they be increased on the Stocks of the common Rose Trees, the time for this work is about Midsummer.

And when you have thus obtained one Tree of a sort of the more rare, you may multiply them by laying them, which may be done without the help of Boxes or Pots, the Branches being pliable and the Tree it self humble, only by bending down the Tree and laying the Branches in the Earth and covering the Middle of them, being first prickt with an Awl about some joynt, that is to be under the Earth, this may be done in the Spring, sometimes Watring the Layers in dry Weather, then in the Autumn most of the Spriggs will have taken root, and are in their Prime to be removed, these will never degenerate, and all Cions proceding

ding from them will be of the ſame.

To make *Roſes* bear early, they muſt be planted in a very warm place or on a declining Bank towards the Sun, and irrigated with Water, inriched with the hotteſt dungs or ſhavings of Horn and Lime ſteeped in Water: ſome ſay warm Water will accelerate their blowing.

To make them bear late, the way approved of by ſeveral upon experience, is at the time when they begin to bud, to clip or ſheer off all the buds, and when other Roſes have done blowing theſe will ſhoot forth new Buds, thus may you annually continue this pleaſant Flower longer then naturally it would, by cutting ſome of your Trees that they may ſucceed the other.

Some ſay if you cut the tops of the Trees in the firſt of the encreaſe of the Moon after the Bloſſoms are faded that another ſhew of Bloſſoms will appear about *Michaelmas*, but the other is the more certain way.

To have *Roſes* untill *Chriſtmas*, you may plant the monethly Roſe in ſome Niech of your South-wall and you will have Roſe buds freſh and fair in *October* and in mild Winters in *November* which by

ſhutters artificially made may be defended from the cold (ſometimes admitting the Sun) until *Chriſtmas*, you may add artificial warmth to them if you pleaſe, I have had fair *Roſe buds* in *November* with younger by them, which might have been thus preſerved.

Musk Roſes are to be planted againſt a high Wall or ſide of ſome building and not check'd in their growth upwards, leſt you hinder their bearing.

SECT. III.

Of divers other Flower-bearing Trees.

BEſides the great variety of colours and delightful ſcent that the Roſes have for the greateſt part of the Summer yielded you, yet there are ſeveral other ſweet and pleaſant Objects Nature hath furniſhed you withal, if you will lend your aſſiſtance to convey them into your *Garden*, of whom none are more gratefully odoriferous than the *Jaſmins*.

Nor

Nor knows he well to make his Garden ſhine,
With all delights, Who fragrant Jaſſemine,
Neglects to Cheriſh.——— Rapinus

The moſt common is the *Tellow Jaſſemine*, but the white far exceeds it in beauty and yielding one of the moſt odoriferous Flowers in nature, as the perfumes made thereof witneſs. In the Autumnal Seaſon theſe laſt furniſh you with many Bloſſoms for a long time until the Froſts prevent them, both theſe require the help of a Wall or Palliſade, their Branches being but ſlender and weak, yet enduring the moſt ſevere Colds.

1. *Yellow Jaſſemine.*
2. *White. Jaſſemine.*

The *Indian Jaſſemine* or the *Mexican Tlilxochitle* is a Plant requires a tall Wall to aſpire againſt: at every Joynt it hath ſmall claws or tendrils, inſinuating into Brick, Wood, or any other penetrable ſubſtance, and requires but ſmall aſſiſtance to prune it, it affords a beautiful Scarlet Bloſſom, in *America* being one of the Ingredients to the famous Drink *Chocolate*.

3. *Indian Jaſſemine.*

The two former Jaſſemines are great encreaſers and all of them may be encreaſed by Layers.

Not inferiour to the beſt of the former is the *Perſian Jaſſemine*, for that it is a beautiful

4. *The Perſian Jaſſemine.*

tiful Shrub yielding in the prime of the Summer moſt pleaſant and well ſcented Bloſſoms, which welcome you to the choiceſt Flowers, Trees will yield. As the *Perſian Nuts* and *Iris*, ſo the *Perſian Jaſſemins* precede in Bloſſom all others in reſpect of time, and therefore are the more valued, they are eaſily encreaſed by Layers.

5. *the Lilack.* Not much unlike in Bloſſom to the laſt is the *Syringa Pipe Tree* or *Lilac*, but the white more rare, being but of humble growth, the Bark of a whitiſh colour, the Leaves of a very pleaſant pale colour, affording you Branches of fine ſcented white Flowers in *April* and *May*, and is a Tree yielding ſuckers plentifully, which very well merit room in your choiceſt Avenues.

6. *Balauſtium* The *double bloſſomed Pomegranate Tree*, is eſteemed the rareſt of all Flowring Trees yeilding ſo pleaſant a Branch and a much more Luſtrious Bloſſome.

Pomegranates next their Glory vindicate.
Their Boughs in Gardens pleaſing Charms create,
Nothing their Flaming Purple can exceed,
From the Green Leaf the Golden Flowers proceed.

This

This Tree deſerves the choiceſt place in your Garden and under the warmeſt Wall, being tender whilſt young, but after very hardy, the Flowers are double fair and beautiful, exceeding all others, born by Trees: they are eaſily propagated by Layers.

This delicate Plant deſerves a little of your care and aſſiſtance, in ſeparating from it the many Suckers that uſually procede from it, and keep it to a few or but one Branch and ſometimes enrich the Ground with well conſumed Hog's dung; for it is the plenty of nouriſhment, makes them apt to Bloſſom, and too many Branches or Suckers rob them of it, you need not houſe them but if you doubt your Wall ſtands too open to the cold Winds which only can hurt them, it is but taking a mat or placing a Skreen before them in the Winter to defend them from it.

The dwarf Almond is a very humble Shrub bearing in *April* many fine Peach-coloured Bloſſoms, and is a very pleaſant Plant and yields plenty of Cions, it deſerves a place in your Garden and needs not to be houſed, it enduring all Weathers. *7. Dwarf Almonds.*

8. *Mezerion.* The *Mezerion* from whence soever transported is one of the most hardy Plants in nature, sending forth its pleasant, beautiful and odoriferous Plants in the coldest seasons of this Northern Climate, usually in *January* and continues in blossom in *February* and *March*, after them Leaves and then its Coralline berries, by whom it is increased. The Shrub is of a very soft consistence, and although cold, will not kill it, yet is it very tender in the choice of its Ground, I suppose a light Ground or a very moist are not proper for it.

There are three sorts of them, the one of a Peacth colour, another more red being not so common, the other and the most rare is the White.

9. *the Sena Tree.* There are two sorts of *Sena Trees*, the *Great Bastard Sena* and the *Scorpion Sena*, both of them yielding a pleasant Leaf and fine yellow Blossom, not unbecoming a good Florist's Garden, they are slender and require the help of a Wall, indure all Weathers, are tonsile and therefore reducible into any order, and are increased by Seeds, Layers or Suckers.

10. *Spirea Frutex.* The Shrub *Spirea* is a small Tree bearing small peach coloured blossoms about the

the Month of *Auguſt*, it's a hardy Tree and is encreaſed by Layers.

The *Judas Tree yields* a fine purpliſh bright red bloſſom in the Spring, and is encreaſed by Suckers and Layers. 11. *Arbor Judæ.*

The *Bean Trefoyl*, ſo termed from the likeneſs of its Leaves to the herb Trefoyl, and its Pods to Beans, it affords many fine yellow bloſſoms, and is a very pleaſant though common Tree, it is encreaſed by ſeeds, cuttings, and layers, and requires ſome artificial helps to ſupport its weak Branches, there are three kinds of theſe, the ſmalleſt is called *Cytiſus ſecundus Cluſii.* 12. *Laburnum.*

Not much unlike to the yellow Jaſſemine is the *Spaniſh Broom*, only its flowers are like our ordinary broom as are the Cods, only larger: it flowers in *May*, and is encreaſed by Seeds and Suckers. 13. *Spaniſh Broom.*

The *double Virgins Bower* is a climing Tree, fit to cover ſome place of repoſe, or to be ſupported by props for that purpoſe, it bears many dark blew double flowers in *July*, *Auguſt*, and until the cold prevents them: you may cut off moſt of the ſmalleſt branches in the Winter, it ſhoots early and ſpreads very much in a Summer, it is eaſily encreaſed by Layers. 14. *Virgins Bower.*

There

There are of them ſingle both purple and red, but this double is to be preferred.

15. *Woodbinds.* The *Honey-ſuckle*, eſpecially either of the more generous kinds of it, is a plant which though vulgar yet deſerves our pains in propagating it. The double and the red are the moſt choice, and are eaſily propagated by Layers.

16. *Periploca.* *Periploca* is a plant that twiſts it ſelf about a pole as doth the hop, it lives over the Winter and yearly puts forth ſmall blew bloſſoms, is encreaſed by Layers, and entertained in Gardens only for variety ſake and not for its beauty.

17. *Althea Fruticoſa.* Of the *Shrub Mallow* there are two ſorts the *purple* and the *white*, they endure the Winter, are uſually planted Standards, bring forth their Flowers in *Auguſt* and *September* until the wet or cold prevent them, the Tree is increaſed by Layers. The bloſſoms reſemble the bloſſoms of a Mallow whence it hath its name, and is a fair Autumnal ornament to your Garden, for it buds and blows very late in the Year.

18. *Hypericum Frutex.* *Hypericum Frutex* is a Shrub yielding abundance of ſmall ſlender ſhoots, which in *May* are very thick ſet with ſmall white bloſſoms,

bloſſoms, that the Tree ſeems to be all hoary with froſt or covered with ſnow: it is encreaſed by Suckers and endures all weathers, and very well becomes the choiceſt Gardens.

19. *Double flower'd Peach Tree.*

There is a ſort of *Peach Tree* yielding double flowers fair and beautiful, deſerves a place under your Wall.

20. *Double flower'd Cherry.*

The like there is of *Cherries*, a ſort that bears a fair white bloſſom very double, but yielding no fruit as doth that of the *Peach*, yet a welcome Plant to a good Floriſt.

There are Apple Trees and Pear Trees that yield double flowers, but they are not ſo much regarded.

Thus by propagating and preſerving ſuch *Flower-bearing Trees* and *Shrubs*, may you have your Garden and Groves replete with great variety of curious flowers from the end of *January*, when the hardy *Mezerion* expoſes its ſeveral coloured ſweet ſcented bloſſoms to your view, until the cruel froſts and winds check the *Monthly Roſe*, *Athea fruticoſa*, *Virgins Bower*, and *White Jaſſemine*; and ſo throughout the whole Summer between thoſe two extremes, and that without the trouble of removing, altering, ſhading, skreening from

from cold or other inconveniences, which moſt other flowers are ſubject unto, and are therefore much rather to be preferred, yet if you are willing to undergo the little trouble of defending the *Monthly Roſe*, or *White Jaſſemine*, you may have bloſſoms from them later, and *Roſes* even until *Chriſtmas*.

CHAP.

Chap. III.

Of Bulbous-rooted Flowers.

Next unto the *Flower-bearing Trees* are thoſe of Bulbous roots to be preferred for their eaſie propagation and management, and durableneſs in all ſeaſons hot and cold.

SECT. I.

Of Tulips.

Of all which the *Tulip* hath obtained and not undeſervedly the preference, yielding ſo great a Variety, that they are not here to be enumerated, every Year producing new Flowers, nor is it all the words I can invent can convince you of the beauty of theſe Glories of Nature, but muſt refer you to the choice, your ſelf or friend for you, can make out of that Magazin of varieties that are collected for the Ingenious Floriſt.

Their Colours are various, from the deepeſt

peſt dy of any other Flowers to the pureſt White, entermixt with the brighteſt Yellow, tranſcendent Scarlet, grave Purple and many other compounds of theſe inclining to the Blew and Green.

Their Seaſon of Blowing continues long, the *Præcoces* or *early Tulips*, beginning ſome of them to blow at the Vernal Æquinox, the *Medias* which are the prime, continue all *April* and ſomtimes the half of *May*, till the end whereof the *Serotines* or late Flowring Tulips continue.

When the principal of them diſplay their Colours in the heat of the day there is not a more Glorious ſight in Nature nor is it to be imitated by Art, no Limner nor Painter dares pretend to ſo great skill: but as all things elſe that are in exceſs are ſooneſt apt to decline, ſo theſe that precede all others in beauty and luſtre, ſooneſt fade, not any of them continuing in its Glory above eight or ten dayes, unleſs the mildnes of the weather or ſome artificial ſhade preſerve them, nor are they ſucceded by any other from the ſame root.

Tulips are not only preſerved by taking them up yearly, when the ſtalks are turning yellow or begin to be dry, but are

are by that means multiplied and encreaſed exceedingly. The uſual way is to take them up at that convenient time, and ſpread them thin on ſome board or floor until they are thorow dry, then cut off the ſtalks and ſo let the roots lye in ſome box or boxes or other convenient places until *September* or *October*, then ſeparate the main Bulbs from the leſſer Chives, taking all that are large (and round though ſmall) for Roots that will yield you Flowers the next year, and ſet them in the places appointed for them, but let the ground be digg'd or otherwiſe looſened, that the Root may the better dilate it ſelf and encreaſe, for in a narrow or ſtiff hole, your Root will remain till the next year as you left it.

When you plant them, ſtick into the ground by them ſmall ſticks marked with the numeral Letters, which you may do *ad infinitum*, and in a ſmall book for that purpoſe, may you inſert the mark and name of the flower.

When you take them up and diſperſe them into boxes or other receptacles, you may transfer the marks with them.

The ground you plant them in, ought not to be too luxurious, this *Noble Flower* is

is content with a little Room and poor Soil,

In the worſt mold this Flower better thrives,
And barren Earth miraculouſly gives
More beauty to it, than a fertile ground,
And when leaſt ſtrong, it is moſt comely found.

The vulgar field or hazle Earth with a little mixture of Sand in it is the beſt, for the richneſs of the ſoil cauſes them to run (as they term it) into dark and plain colours. But if your ground be naturally rich, or that your *Tulips* have grown ſeveral years in it, you may abate it and ſupply it with that which is fit, or lay a bed of ſandy Earth about a finger thickneſs below the *bulb*, when it is in its proper place, that ſo the fibres may receive a check. *Tulips* may be raiſed in *January* and *February* on hot beds, but they muſt be the *præcoces* that are to flower early.

Some preſcribe to plant your *Tulips* in a natural earth ſomewhat impoveriſh'd with ſand, ſo that a little below the root the earth may be better within reach of the Fibres.

If the ground be digg'd where your *Tulips*

lips ſtood the laſt year, it is equal to a change of mold, the roots rarely falling into the ſame Earth again where they were before.

Your ſmall Cions or off-ſets you may plant in a Bed by themſelves, which will furniſh you at another time with great variety.

As *Tulips* run or degenerate, take them up and plant them in your outward Groves, your prime colours will multiply faſt enough.

Tulips that are apt to decline towards a ſadder colour, may be taken up a little before they come to flower and laid in the Sun to abate their luxury, which will make them come better the year following.

From ſuch Tulips that have their *Tamis*, (that is the ſeed-like things that ſtand up about the Seed Veſſel,) and bottoms of dark colours, and their ſeed Veſſel three ſquare, may ſeeds be obtained when they are thorow ripe in *June* or *July*, that may after a long expectation afford you great variety of Flowers. Theſe ſeeds may be ſown in *September*, and every two years removed until they yield bloſſoms, but this labour and patience are,

too great for an ingenious, and fit only for a dull *Florist*.

The often removing of the roots of *Tulips* and their off-sets into various ground, gives you a great encrease and great variety of colours without that tedious way of raising them.

2. *Of Fritillaries.* The next of kin to the Tulip is the *Fritillary*, whereof there is some variety, as the White, Yellow, Red, dark coloured, some of them checquer'd and thence called the *Checquered Tulip*, but the double is the most rare, their seasons and manner of ordering much like that of the Tulip, only the dry Roots ought to be planted about the beginning of *August*.

SECT. II.

Of Hyacinths and Star Flowers.

THe *Hyacinths* are all bulbous rooted, except the tuberous rooted *Indian Hyacinth*, which we reserve for the conservatory. The sorts of them that are termed Muscaries or Grape flowers whereof there are many diversities, as Yellow, Ash coloured, Red, White, Blew, and Sky coloured,

coloured, are pretty things, and may for variety ſake but not for their beauty be planted.

But there are other varieties of them, as the *fair hair'd branched Jacinth*, the fair *curled hair'd Jacinth*, the Blew, White, and Bluſh, *ſtarry Hyacinth* of *Peru*, and the blew Lilly leaved *ſtarry Hyacinth*, that yield fair flowers on large ſtalks that adorn your Garden and Flowerpots. Theſe flower in *May* and may be removed in *Auguſt*, they loſe not their fibres and are therefore not to be kept long out of the ground.

There are ſeveral ſorts of them that loſe their fibres and may be kept longer out of the ground, and are to be preferr'd to the other, for that they come early in the year from *February* until *April*, and are very ſweet and well coloured.

The principal whereof is the great Oriental *Hyacinth*, called *Zimbul Indi*, or *Pas toot*, or *Celeſtial Hyacinth* from its fair bloſſoms.

Some are more double as well White as Blew, and therefore are to be eſteemed, the vulgar are ſome white, ſome of a Cream colour, others of a deep blew and ſome of a pale, but all are very becoming a Garden,

in the Spring of the Year before they are over matched with Flowers of a nobler Hue.

Of Star Flowers. The neereſt of kin unto the Hyacinths are the Star-Flowers, whereof ſome of them are valuable, as the *Ornithogalum Arabicum* or *Star Flowers of Arabia* which flowers in *May*; the great white *Star* of *Bethlehem* in *June*; the *Star Flower of Naples* in *April*, and the *Ethiopian* in *Auguſt*, theſe of *Arabia* and *Ethiopia* are tender, and coming out of ſo hot Countreys will not endure our ſevere Winters, therefore their Bulbs muſt be planted in rich warm Earth in Boxes or Pots, and ſecured in Winter from froſts.

SECT. III.

Of Daffodills.

THe *Narciſſus* is a Flower ſo well known, that it's needleſs to ſpend many words on it but for its great variety, bright Colour, and early flowring, the better kind of them deſerve to be planted here and there under your *Groves* and *Avennes*, and other *Shades* where they proſper

prſper very well and waſte no Ground, they are hardy Plants and multiply much, ſome of them are white and ſweet ſcented, blowing late in the Spring, ſome are ſingle others double and others very double, ſome bear many Flowers on a Stalk others but one, ſo that from the end of *March* to the beginning of *May* they furniſh you with Flowers for your Pots.

The *Junquils* are of the ſame kinds and afford ſome variety, and flower much about the ſame time with the Daffodills.

The *Leucoium* or Bulbous Violet is reckoned amongſt the Daffodils, it is ſometimes called the *Snow Drop* becauſe it ſhewes its Snow white Flowers ſometimes in *January* and generally not long after, for which early blowing it is eſteemed.

Of Lillies.

SECT. IV.

UNder this name have been of old many famous Flowers. Some imagine, the moſt illuſtrious *Tulip* was once intended by it, when *Salomons* glory was eſteemed

med inferiour to one of them, but there is little reaſon for that Opinion: for in *Pliny*'s time neer about the time of our Saviours being upon Earth, the *Lilly* was in great eſteem, than which no Flower was more in requeſt in the choiceſt Gardens, except the *Roſe*, which *Salomon* himſelf admired as well as the *Lilly*, & then the *Tulip* was but a hedge Flower and ſo remains in the Aſian continent as is reported; Neither is there any Flower of that tranſcendent whiteneſs (an Emblem of Purity and innocency) as the *Lilly*.

But there are of ſeveral Colours and ſeaſons, Flowers that are of that family,

Crown Imperiall. As for the Spring the *Crown Imperial*, ſingle and double, Orange coloured, red and yellow, they are but dull Flowers.

Red Lilly. Then there are the vulgar *Red Lilly* ſingle and double, whereof only the double is worthy your notice.

White Lilly. The *White Lillyes* both *ſingle* and *double* are planted in moſt Gardens for their Colour and the uſe of their roots, which in *Pliny*'s time added much to the reputation of the Plant.

Martagon. Of *Martagons* there is great diverſity, the *Imperial*, the *white*, *white ſpotted*, *Red* and *Red ſpotted*, *yellow* and *yellow ſpotted*

ſpotted with divers other variations, but none of great value.

SECT. V.

Of Saffron Flowers.

THe *Colchicums* or *Meadows Saffron*, ſo termed, being firſt taken out of the Meadows, theſe Flowers are called *Naked Boyes* becauſe they appear naked out of the Earth and are withered and gone before the green leaves appear. *Of the Colchicum.*

Of theſe *Colchicums* there is ſome variety beſides the plain colour, ſome ſtriped others Checquered, whereof the *Colchicum Chio* is the moſt beautiful, but the double is the more ſplendid graceing your Garden in the Autumn when moſt other Flowers are faded, all theſe variegated and double Flowers are to be eſteemed for that they come ſo late in the Year, and make a delicate medly, they put forth their green Leaves early in the Spring following, and when thoſe wither they may be taken up and encreaſed and replanted about the end of *Auguſt* following.

The *Crocus* or *Saffron Flower* ſo called from *Of the Crocus.*

from its reſembling that Plant in Root, Leaf and Flower, there are great variety of theſe Flowers, and much variegated or Striped with White, Yellow and Purple, their three Principal Colours.

They bring forth their pleaſant but ſhort Bloſſoms in *February* and *March*, there are ſome of them *Autumnal* that Flower in *September* and *October* as doth the true Saffron, the Roots are taken up when the Leaves wither and Planted again about a Month or two before their Flowering time, they increaſe very much and adorn the edges of borders or cloſe under Walls or Pales.

SECT. VI.

Of ſeverall other Bulbous rooted Flowers.

Of the Moly.

THere are ſeveral other Bulbous rooted Flowers, which for variety, are to be entertained, as the *Moly*, whereof there are many different ſorts that are in Flower in *May*, *June* and *July* and ſerve to mix in your Flower Pots and Chimnies, they are planted and increaſed as other hardy Bulbs.

The

The *Asphodils* are of no great beauty: but may be planted and increased as other Bulbs, for their variety. *Of Asphodills.*

As may the *Phalangium* or *Spider wort*, whereof there are the white and the *Blew*, some Flower in *May* and *June*, but the *Blew* in *August* and *September*. *Of Spider Wort.*

Gladiolus or *Corn Flagg* there are several sorts, *Red* and *White*, and serve only for Flower Pots and Chimnies, are hardy and to be Planted and increased as the other Bulbs. *Of Corne Flaggs.*

Of the *Satyrions* or *Beeflowers* or *Gnatt Flowers*, there is some diversity, they are taken out of the Fields and Meadows, are very beautiful where they are remote from the place of their extraction, they are very tender and therefore are cauteously to be removed, they are to be taken up Earth and all, unless you can observe where to find them when dry, you must endeavour to Plant them in Ground connatural to that from whence they came. *Of the Orchis.*

The *Doggs Tooth Violet*, so called from the likeness of its Bulb to Doggs Tooth, there are of them Purple, Red, White and Yellow, they are in much esteem being brought far, and difficult to be obtained, not increasing in this Country; they are *Of dens Canis.*

Planted

Planted in good natural (not dunged) ſoil about the middle of Auguſt, and flower in *March*.

Of the Cyclamen. The *Cyclamen* or *Sowbread* for their curious and odoriferous bloſſoms are received in the Gardens of the beſt Floriſts.

The Grecian Cyclamen *from far they bring,*
The Red and White both flouriſh in the
Rapinus. *Spring.*

Some ſorts of them alſo flower in the Autumn, and one or other of theſe beauties adorn your Garden from *April* to *October*.

Their Roots do not loſe their fibres, and are therefore difficultly remov'd, their time of removing is in *June* ot *July*, or before their time of blowing. They are raiſed of ſeeds which muſt be ſown, as ſoon as ripe, in boxes, and then at two years end tranſplanted into your Garden where they will endure any weather.

SECT.

SECT. VII.

Of the Iris, Bulbous, and Tuberose.

TO conclude this Chapter of *Bulbous* rooted Flowers, I shall here insert the *Iris*, there being of them as well with bulbous as tuberose Roots, not that they are inferiour in beauty to any of those preceding, except the *Tulip*, but that I am unwilling to divide them whose flowers retain the same form, although they differ in their Roots. *Of the Bulbous Iris.*

Now Iris *springs which from the heavenly bow,*
Is nam'd, and doth as many colours show:
Its Species, and its Tinctures different are,
According to the seasons of the Year.

Rapinus.

The *bulbous* afford very great variety, some of them (as the *Persian*) flowering in *February* or *March*, others in *April*, *May*, *June*, and *July*. There are some of them very fair and beautiful, their Colours are either *Blew*, *Purple*, *Ash coloured*, *Peach coloured*, *Yellow*, *White*, or Variegated. Their Roots may be taken up as soon as the Leaves begin

gin to wither, for ſoon after they are quite withered, the bulbs will iſſue out more fibres and then it is too late to remove them, otherwiſe you may keep them dry till *Auguſt*.

They delight in a good ground, but not too rich, on a ſunny bank, but not too hot to the *South* or *Weſt*, the Eaſtern Aſpect is the beſt.

Of the Tuberoſe Iris. Thoſe *Flower de Luces* with tuberous Roots are not altogether ſo various as the bulbous, yet affording to the ingenious Floriſt many curious Flowers, the beſt and moſt excellent whereof is the *Chalcedonian Iris*, vulgarly called the Toad flag from its dark marbled flower. This Species of them ought to be carefully ordered, elſe it will not thrive well, it requires a warm and rich ſoil to be planted in, and becauſe it is apt to ſhoot forth its green Leaves before Winter, it expects to be a little defended from the cold. Theſe Bulbs may be taken up when the Leaves begin to be dry, and kept ſome time in the houſe, and then replanted in *September* or *October*, which will make them thrive the better.

The other ſorts of the *Tuberoſe rooted Flower de Luces*, are much more hardy and encreaſe

encreaſe exceedingly in good ground, and are therefore not ſo fit for your choiceſt Garden.

CHAP.

CHAP. IV.

Of Tuberose rooted Flowers.

AFter having passed over those curious Plants and Flowers, that with the least pains and care to be planted, propagated and preserved, I shall now give you a brief account of such that are a little more difficult to be managed, yet require they no more trouble than they sufficiently recompense with their most pleasant Flowers: The most select whereof is the *Anemone*,

SECT. I.

Of Anemones.

THe *Anemone*, which is a *Grecism* signifying *Wind*, thence it is called the *Wind Flower*, for that it is observed never to open but when the Wind blows, or at least in those Countries where it is naturally produced it may have that property. It was in great esteem amongst the Ancients

cients for the beauty of its flowers mix'd in their *Chaplets* and *Garlands*, although then there were not a tenth part of that variety of them that now the curious have collected and propagated.

It is one of the beauties of nature, and the moſt excellent that ſeaſon can afford, bearing ſuch different flowers, that they make the cold *March* almoſt equal in Glory to the Summer, which is a wonder that ſuch ſoft *Flowers* and *Tyrian* and *Scarlet* dy's ſhould be produced in ſo early a ſeaſon, which are uſually the effects of a continued Calidity.

What angry Deity did firſt expoſe,
To the rough Tempeſts and more rigid Snows,
The ſoft Anemone *whoſe comely Grace*
A gentler ſeaſon and a better place
Deſerves: For when with Native purple bright,
It ſhews its Leaves to the propitious light,
With different Colours ſtrip'd and curled Flames,
Encompaſs'd, it our love and wonder claims.
There is not any other that out-vies,
This Flower's curl'd leaves or numerous dy's,
Nor the Sidonian *Art could e'er compoſe,*
So ſweet a bluſh as this by Nature ſhows. Rapinus.

As

As of the *Tulips*, ſo of theſe, the beſt way is to pleaſe your ſelf in your election from the view of them. The uſual deſcriptions can never ſufficiently nor ſatisfactorily inform you of their real worth.

They are generally of two ſorts, broad leav'd *Anemones* and narrow leav'd *Anemones*, thoſe with narrow leaves much reſemble Parſly, whence they were anciently called *Roſe Parſley* or the *Parſley Roſe*.

The Soil wherein they delight muſt be fat and rich, manured with Sheeps dung and Neats dung with a little mixture of Lime, all thorowly rotted.

About the end of *September* or beginning of *October*, you may plant your *Latifoles* or broad leav'd *Anemones* about three fingers deep, and about a Month after your *Tenuifoles* or narrow leav'd *Anemones*, which yield their Flowers after the other.

But if you deſign to have them more early you may plant them ſooner and with Mats ſecure them againſt the cold, and give them all advantages of the *Sun* and warm rains, for the Froſts are very apt to nip their leaves when above ground, and impede their flowering for that year.

If

If you desire *Anemones* to flower late, then keep them out of the ground as long as you can, some will abide out of the ground until *February* or *March*, and plant them in shady places or artificially shade them. Thus may you have *Anemones* after the usual natural time of flowering.

When their green Leaves turn yellow, or about the end of *June* or in *July*, you may take them up and preserve the Roots dry till the season for interring them, for after they have lost their Fibres they are apt to perish by the humidity of the earth. The place you keep them in ought to be cool as well as dry.

It is very injurious to the *Latifoles* to break their Roots, which should only be parted as they are naturally apt to be divided, but the Tenuifoles will endure an easie Rupture or Scissure.

If you preserve your *Anemone* Roots in a cool place until the middle of *January*, and then plant them, they will be the more secure from the injuries of bad weather, much wet prejudiceth as well as severe cold.

As your *Anemones* are prejudiced by over much wet, so do they require and deserve a little irrigation in very dry Springs,

and will ſufficiently gratifie you, a little ſhade will alſo advantage them in the hotteſt times of the day.

In *May* will theſe Flowers bear ſeeds, which gathered and ſown in *July* in good ſifted earth in beds or boxes, will produce great varieties in the third or fourth year after.

Mix the down that contains the ſeeds, with ſome fair dry earth, and rub it together in a wooden veſſel, and the ſeeds will mix with the earth, by which means you may ſow them equally, be ſure to ſow them not too thin.

After you have ſown your ſeeds, ſift earth upon them about half a finger in thickneſs, when they have been come up about a Month ſift more earth finely over them about half an inch and cover them at ſome diſtance all the next Winter.

The *Auguſt* following you may remove them into convenient beds, where they may remain till they bear flowers, at which time you may cull them as you pleaſe.

Forget not a gentle irrigation to your young *Anemones* in dry Weather, for it will much forward them, as will a little Artificial ſhade at Opportune ſeaſons.

The

The *Ranunculus* or *Crowfoot*, being ſo near in reſemblance to the *Anemone*, diſfer very little from them in their ordering. *Of Ranunculus.*

They exceed all Flowers whatever in the richneſs of their colours, nor is there any flower ſo fine and fair as are the larger ſorts of them.

Their times of Flowering, taking up, and Planting, are near about the ſame time as the *Anemones*, but they agree better with a richer mold than the other.

They are not ſo apt to multiply their Roots unleſs their ground be rich and light, therefore it is by the moſt skilful preſcribed, to lay a broad bed of old Thatch or almoſt rotten Straw, and on that to ſift fine rich Earth ſix or eight inches thick, and therein to plant your *Ranunculus's*, wherein they will thrive and encreaſe.

If you plant them early in the Winter, they muſt be defended from the ſharp Winds and Froſts, but if late there is no neceſſity of it, they are ſomewhat more tender than the *Anemone*.

Irrigation in a dry ſeaſon, much advantages this Flower, as it doth the *Anemone*.

SECT. II.

Of Peonyes.

THis although a common Flower, yet yields the faireſt and moſt double bloſſom of any, and very well becomes your Chimney or Flowerpots. But the *White*, *Purple*, and *Changeable Peonyes* are acceptable in the Gardens of the beſt *Floriſts*, and the ſingle *Peonyes* in the Phyſick Garden, for their ſpecifical virtues of their Roots againſt the moſt dangerous of diſeaſes.

The manner of their planting and ordering is known to moſt that have any intereſt in a Garden, only it is neceſſary to underſtand, that *September* and *October* are the fitteſt times for their tranſplantation.

CHAP.

CHAP. V.

Of divers other Select Flowers.

SECT. I.

Of Gilliflowers.

NOtwithſtanding the *Flower-bearing Trees* are complete Ornaments with little trouble, the *Bulbous rooted* Flowers ſo illuſtrious that they merit great eſteem from the moſt curious, being leſs ſubject to caſualties than moſt others, and the *Tuberoſe Roots* yield ſuch incomparable beauties in the Spring; yet muſt they concede to the *Gilliflower*, the pride of the Summer, that hath its ſcent as pleaſing as its variegations beautiful.

Lovely Carnations then their Flowers dilate,
The worth of them is, as their beauty, great.
Their ſmell is excellent. —— Rapinus.

Their colours are not many, but infinitely and variouſly compounded, and being ſo eaſily and frequently raiſed of

ſeed, do annually produce new mixtures, and thoſe have impoſed on them new names, that it is impoſſible to give you a true account of them, therefore it will be more proper for you to pleaſe your own fancy or confide in the integrity of a Gardener, than to truſt to the lame deſcriptions you may meet withall, or to the florid Names that are given them on purpoſe to beget your admiration of ſuch that little deſerve it.

Their times of Flowring are generally in *July* and *Auguſt*, ſometimes the early Buds may yeild you Flowers in *June*, but their latter Buds in *September* and *October*, and by careful defending them in *November*.

The right *Dutch Gilliflowers* rarely produce Seed here, but when they do, you muſt preſerve it from wet till it be ripe, then gather it and lay it by in the Husk until the Spring.

In *May* after the cold Nights are ſpent is a good time to Sow theſe Seeds, which ought to be on good Earth in ſome Shady place where it may have the morning or evening Sun only.

They ſhould be ſown thin and the earth ſifted over it half a Finger thick.

In *Auguſt* or *September* following you may

may remove them into their proper Beds, and the Summer following, they will inform you of their worth by their Flowers. The ſingle and poorer ſort reject, and thoſe that blow fair and whole or are well marked preſerve.

For the firſt Winter after Sowing them there is little danger of their being hurt by cold, in that particular they are like the *ſtock Gilliflowers*, which in their firſt Winter ate extreme hardy and in the ſecond very tender.

You may Plant your beſt *Gilliflowers* in Pots filled with Earth for that purpoſe, that you may give them *Sun* or *Rain* according to the Seaſon of the Year and as they require.

Plant them not under a Wall or other fence that may reflect the heat of the *Sun* upon them, for they delight in an open Air, and not in intemperate heat.

Great rains, eſpecially in the Winter and Spring, prejudice them much: therefore you are to defend them from it equally as from cold. Thoſe Flowers that are Planted in Beds and not in Pots are to be defended from wett and cold as there is occaſion by ſome Cover or ſhelter to place over them, which muſt be open at

the top or on one ſide: the fitteſt for this occaſion are old Beehives with a Door of about a Span Square on the ſide that may be open off from the weather which you defend them againſt.

You may increaſe your Flowers by Laying them in *June July* and *Auguſt*, but in *June* or *July* is the beſt time, the method is thus, Firſt trim your Slip you intend to lay by clipping off the ſide Leaves and topping the other: then with a ſharp Penknife cut a Tongue half through from one of the midle Joynts under the Slip, to the next Joynt towards you, beginning next the Root and cutting upwards, looſen the Earth under it and with a ſmall Hooked Stick force it down that the Tongue or ſlit may open and the end of the Slip point upwards, cover it with Earth, and water it, which irrigation muſt be reiterated according as the drought of the ſeaſon requires it.

If the Slips be ſo high that they cannot be bent to the Ground with eaſe, then take a ſamll earthen Pot with a ſlit on the ſide, in which you may diſpoſe of your Slip as you deſire.

About a Moneth after, your Layers will have taken Root, then may you take

take them off with ſome of the adhering Earth, and plant them in their places prepared for them.

But if any ſhould not have taken root, you may anew lay them and make the cut a little deeper, and ſo let them remain till the ſpring, and then you may Plant them out as you ſee fit.

Plant your Layers not too deep: for thereby many a good Plant hath been ſpoyled.

A Cave or Pitt made in ſome place in your Garden would be very convenient to place your Pots of Flowers in: for there no Winds nor ſevere Froſts can annoy them, the driving rains alſo cannot much offend them.

The morning *Sun* is the moſt benign to your *Gilliflowers*, therefore you may defend your moſt choice from the Afternoon *Sun* by ſome artificial Skreen, in caſe you have no place naturally poſited for that purpoſe: his to be done before and in blowing time.

To have *Gilly-flowers* or *Carnations* (as they are vulgary termed from thoſe antient Engliſh Flowers that were uſually of a Fleſh Colour) during the moſt part of the Winter, they may be placed in Pots in ſome convenient room open to the South, and to be ſhut at pleaſure to defend

ſend them from the cold unleſs to give them the benefit of the warm Sun, at noon ſometimes, or a little ſoutherly Rain, into which room may be conveyed ſome warmth from your ordinary Fire or elſe a Fire therein on purpoſe, I ſuppoſe a Lamp may be maintained burning at an eaſy expence in a cloſe room which may be ſufficient to defend them from froſt, a conſtant though ſmall heat will effect much, the Lamp may alſo be enlarged as the room or ſeverity of the weather requires, the ſmoak of the Lamp may be conveyed away by a Funnel over it for that purpoſe, thus may many other rarities be preſerved over the Winter at an eaſy charge.

The Earth about your *Gilly-Flowers* ought to be renewed once in two Years at the leaſt: for by that time they have exhauſted the better and more appropriated part of the Earth or Soyl.

Your Flower Pots ought to have holes in the bottom to let out the ſuperfluous moiſture, and alſo in caſe you are willing to water your Flowers, you may dip the Pots half way into a Tub of Water prepared, the one after the other, and the Earth will attract the Water through the holes, which is much better than ſprinkling.

If

If you have any *Gilliflowers* that are broken, ſmall, or ſingle, you may graff on them other Gilliflowers that are more choice, but graff them in the moſt woody part of the Stalk, the beſt way is by whip-graffing.

Pidgeons dung being the hotteſt of dungs applied about the roots of Gilliflowers, maketh them flower the more early.

To defend your Gilliflowers from the injury of cold and froſt, ſuch of them that are placed in beds and not moveable, ſome have preſcribed to take two ſlender Wands or bending Sticks, and fix each end in the ground on each ſide of the flower, that the ſticks may Arch-wiſe be a croſs over the flower.

If your *Gilliflower* or Layer be inclinable to ſhoot up in the Summer with one ſingle ſtem, ſuffer it not to bloſſom that Year, but nip or cut the ſtalk off, leſt it give you a fair Flower and never thrive after.

Pinks though mean Flowers ſingly of themſelves, yet the Common red ſingle ſort of them, planted on the edges of your Walks againſt the ſides of your banks, do not only preſerve your banks from foun- *of Pinks.*

dring

dring or moldring down, but when in bloſſom are a very great Ornament, and moſt excellently perfume your Garden.

Sweet Williams. *Sweet Williams*, *Sweet Johns*, and *London Pride* are pretty fancies, and near of kin to the old Engliſh *Gilliflower*.

SECT. II.

Of Stock-Gilliflowers and Wall-Flowers.

Stock-Gilliflowers. THe *Leucoium* or *Stock-Gilliflower* is a Flower of much beauty, delicate ſcent, and ſome variety, a good Garden cannot be ſaid to be well ſtored without them, nor a Flowerpot well adorn'd without ſome of theſe, they continuing long in bloſſom, from *April* till the Froſt prevents them. They are generally raiſed of ſeed; and the firſt Winter, becauſe they have not yet ſpent their finer ſpirits, they are very hardy and endure any weather, but the next Winter they are very tender.

With

With curled Threads and top divided now,
Along the Margin of your Borders grow
Stock-Gilliflowers, whoſe bluſhing leaf may fear,
And juſtly too, the ſharpneſs of the Air.

The double, whereof ſome are ſtrip'd and ſome plain, are very pleaſant, but the double yield no ſeed.

The ſingle have generally four Leaves in a bloſſom, but if there be five Leaves, the ſeed thence produced will bring double Flowers.

The white ſingle uſually produce double Flowers, as alſo do thoſe that are ſtrip'd with white.

The yellow double *Stock-Gilliflower* is the moſt rare of any.

The ſeeds of thoſe kinds that uſually produce double Flowers, being often ſown in the ſame ſoil, will degenerate into all ſingle and by degrees into all plain colours as I have tryed. *Quære*, if they will do the ſame if ſown in barren earth.

There is another ſort of *Double Stocks*, that are not raiſed from ſeed, only by Slips and Layers, that is more durable than the ſeedlings.

Thoſe

Thoſe raiſed of ſeed will ſometimes abide the ſecond Winter if it be mild, or the Stocks well defended; if you take away the blowing Sprigs the precedent Autumn, it will much further their duration.

They may be laid as other Plants are, and kept ſecure from violent colds will endure the Winter.

They may be planted out in ſlips, if you take ſuch that are not ſpired to blow, and cut them from the Stock, and ſlit the end in three or four places about half an inch, and peel the rind back as far as the ſlit and take away the inward wood: then ſet this ſlip with the Rind ſpread every way about two or three fingers deep, water it and ſhade it until it hath taken Root, by this means may you maintain your ſtock of *Double Stocks*, without the two years expectation.

The ſeeds from which you expect to have double Flowers, muſt be ſown at the full of the Moon, or in two or three days after, and when come up four or five inches high, take them up and Plant them out, which prevents their running up to ſtalk, which labour you may reiterate twice before Winter.

If you remove, water, and ſhade them every time to preſerve them, (it being a Summer work) and do it the firſt time three days after the full, and twice more before the next change, and again three days after the next full, and once more before the ſucceeding change (all theſe removes to be in barren ground) Then at the third Full Moon, eight days after remove them again into rich ground wherein they are to ſtand. It is ſaid that it will make them bring forth double Flowers. *Sr. Hugh Plat.*

It hath been long obſerved that the Moon hath great influence over Plants, (over Animals it is very conſpicuous) From *Pliny* to this day moſt *Authors* have been of that opinion. And if it hath any ſuch influence, then ſurely it is in the doubling of Flowers, for we daily obſerve that many ſorts of double Flowers will degenerate themſelves into ſingle, and that moſt of thoſe double we have (which are of the kinds uſually ſingle) are propagated by Art and induſtry, and why may not the *Lunar* influence contribute much thereto? The *French Poet* was of that opinion, although differing as to the time.

Till

Till it be full Moon, from her first increase,
The Season's good; but if she once decrease,
Stir not the Earth, Nor let the Husbandman,
Sow any seed; When Heav'n forbids 'tis vain.

The same Poet adds.

Some in preparing of their Seed excell,
Making their Flowers a larger compass swell,
Thus narrow Bolls with curled Leaves they fill,
Helping defective Nature by their skill.

Often removing them doth not only contribute to their worth but duration.

The *Keiri* or *Wall-flowers*, so termed, for that the single kind naturally affect to grow on old Walls and that the double need the assistance of some Wall or other support, are hardy Plants though not altogether secure in the most severe Winters and the better sort of them, that is, the double white, and the *double Red* very pleasant both to the Ey and Smell, they are easily encreased by Slips and Layers.

SECT.

SECT. III.

Of Auricula's Cowſlips, and Primroſes.

Of Auricula's.

Bears Ears or *Auricula's*, conſidering their ſize are the fineſt Flowers, the choiceſt Garden yields, affording a very great variety in form as well as in colour, and are not only beautiful to the Ey but pleaſant in ſcent.

In your election of them, it is better to truſt your Ey or confide in an honeſt Gardner, than in the lame deſcriptions of them, as before was hinted concerning the choice of *Tulips* and *Gilliflowers*, only that the double is the moſt rare, and the *Windſor Auricula* the moſt ſplendid of all the reſt.

They adorn your Garden in *Aprill* and *May*, and ſome of them again about the end of *Auguſt* and untill the froſt prevent them.

If you crop off the Buds that offer to blow late in the Autumn, it will cauſe your Auricula's to yeild you the fairer Flowers in the Spring.

They delight in rich Soyl and ſhady,

but not under the drip of trees.

They must be often removed, once in two Years at least, and the Ground inriched, else they will decay.

The striped and double must be removed oftener or else they will degenerate.

If you set them in Pots (which is the best way to preserve them) fill the Pots almost half full with sifted Neats-dung, the rest with a good light Mold enriched with the same Dung.

In the Winter place them in the *Sun*, but in the Summer in the shade.

Defend them from wet in the Winter, but they endure all cold very well.

You may raise them from Seeds by carefully gathering the Seeds and preserving them in their Umbels till about *August* or *September*, when you must sow them in Boxes almost filled with the mixture you made for the Plants, and about a Fingers thick at the top with fine sifted Willow Earth or dryed Cowdung beaten small and mixed with the Earth in which sow your Seeds mixt with wood Ashes, then cover them with the same mixture of Earth sifted thereon, about *April* following they will come up, then may you plant them abroad, and they will yield

yield you Flowers, ſome the *Auguſt* following, others the next ſucceeding year.

There are ſown very pleaſant Cowſlips of ſeveral ſhades of red, the *hoſe in hoſe*, the *green Cowſlip* and the *double Cowſlip*, that are worth your planting, they are very hardy, and muſt be ſometimes removed or they are apt to degenerate. *Cowſlips.*

The ſame is obſerved of the Primroſes, which yield the like variety of Colours and are intertained for their early welcoming in the Spring. *Primroſes.*

On a broad Leaf the Primroſe firſt will blow.

SECT. IV.

Of the Lilly of the Vally & Hellebor.

THe *Lilly Conval* although wild in ſome places Northward (as many fine Plants are in one place or other,) is yet entertained in many good Gardens for its rich ſcent almoſt equalling the *Orange Flower*, the uſe of this excellent Flower in ſeveral preparations and its ſpecifick properties and vertues in ſome diſeaſes makes it the *Lilly of the Vally.*

more acceptable it is eaſily propagated from plants, is hardy and delights in the ſhade.

Hellebor. The Black Hellebor flowereth about Chriſtmas, and for that cauſe only is reſpected and not for its beauty, the beſt ſort of White *Hellebor* with red Flowers is a Plant in great repute amongſt floriſts, its Leaves making alſo a comely ſhew, and flowers in *Aprill* and *May*.

Calceolus Mariæ. Our *Ladyes ſlipper* (an *Helleborine*) is much valued by moſt Floriſts, although wild in many places of the North of England, it is probable by reaſon of its name occaſioned by the likeneſs its Bloſſom hath to a pantofle or Slipper.

It yeildeth its Flowers early in the Summer, is a hardy plant in reſpect of cold but not very apt to be increaſed.

SECT. V.

Of the Hepatica, Gentianella and Dittany.

Hepatica. The *Hepatica* or *Liverwort* is a very pleaſant humble Flower, never riſing high, yet yielding its variety of pretty Bloſſoms

Bloſſoms in *March*, The double and the white are moſt regarded and do deſerve your labor and care, which is not much, to plant and propagate them.

The *Gentianella* is another very low plant yielding in *Aprill* and *May* many blew Flowers of a deep dy, and are therefore regarded by moſt floriſts. *Gentianella.*

Fraxinella or *Dittany* is a hardy plant annually furniſhing you with tall ſtalks full of not unpleaſant Flowers in *June* and *July*, and is raiſed by Plants or Seeds. *Dittany.*

Chap. VI.

Of Flowers raiſed only from Seed.

THe great diverſity of Flowers we have hitherto had the pleaſure to name may be propagated by divers others wayes according to their reſpective Natures, than by Seed, but there yet remain ſeveral Flowers not unworthy your care, that are raiſed by no other meanes than by Seed as the *Larkes-heels* or *Larkes-ſpurs*, whereof the *Tipt Roſe Lark-ſpur* is the prime, is a very pretty Flower and well becomes your Walks in *July* and *Auguſt* or early if ſown before Winter and defended from the moſt ſevere Froſts: they are generally ſown in *April*, the beſt will degenerate being often ſown in the ſame Ground.

Lark-ſpurs.

Colombins.

The Variety of *Columbines* ſingle and double, plain and ſtript makes them acceptable in a good Floriſts Garden, they are Sown in the Spring, the Young Plants indure the Winter, and the next Year they yield their Flowers. The Roots will continue three or four Years, theſe will alſo degenerate unleſs the Seed be changed. There

There is no Flower can be more glorious than the Poppy, were it as good as great, and as ſweet as well coloured, and as laſting as it is nimble in growth, but their ill ſmell and ſoon fading, makes them the leſs regarded. *Of Poppies.*

The *Hollyhocks* far exceed the *Poppies*, for their durableneſs and are very ornamental, eſpecially the double, whereof there are various colours, they are ſown one year and flower the next, they may be removed in *Auguſt* or *September*, from your ſeminary into their proper places of growth, which ſhould be near ſome ſhelter from the Winds becauſe of their height. *Of Hollyhocks.*

The *Antirrhinum*, *Snap-dragon*, or *Calves ſnout*, ſo called from the form of its bloſſom, is ſown in Gardens becauſe it flowers long, and will grow in any place, as on Walls *&c.* And ſerves for Chimneys and Flowerpots, elſe it is (in a Garden) of no great beauty nor ſmell. *Of Snap-dragons.*

The *Muſk Scabious* is one of the ſpecies of *Scabious* or *blew bottles*, and ſo named from its moſt pleaſant ſcent, and called the *Sultans Flower*, becauſe the *Grand Siegnior* affected to wear it in his *Turbant*. *Of the Sultans Flower.*

This though mean to the Eye, yet is a Plant worthy of place among your choiceſt Flowers, in kind years and good ground it will come up, being ſown in *April* and flowers in *Auguſt*: You may for the more certainty raiſe it in a hot bed, it is alſo ſaid that if it be ſown in *Auguſt*, the Plants will endure the Winter, and blow fair the next year.

Of Amaranthus. The *Aramanthus purpureus* is a fine delicate Plant, bearing ſuch curious Tufts of ſeveral colours, like unto Silks died in Grain. The Seeds being ſown in a hot bed in *March*, and then raiſed under Glaſſes in the hotteſt place of your Garden and often irrigated, will produce thoſe tufts in *Auguſt* and *September* following, and do deſerve your care as much as any Plant.

Of Marigolds. Of *Marigolds* there are divers ſorts beſides the common, as the *African Marigold*, a fair large *Yellow Flower*, but of a very naughty ſmell, and another ſort much fairer of the ſame colour and of little or no ſavour at all, and for that reaſon is received into ſome good Gardens. They are raiſed of ſeed ſown in *April*, by ſome in a hot bed, but they will in a ſeaſonable Spring thrive well enough without,

and

and yield their beautiful Flowers in *Auguſt* and *September* following.

The *Greater Convolvulus* is raiſed by ſeed in the Spring, and more certainly in a hot bed, they twine about ſticks of about half a yard high, and yield their bright blew Flowers in *Auguſt* and *September*, they blow in the evening, and the next morning the *Sun* withers them, but the bloſſoms renew every evening till the Froſts prevent them, they are a comely evening Ornament to a Garden. *Of Bindweed.*

The *Marvail of Peru*, ſo termed from its wonderful variety of Flowers on the ſame Root, it is in many things like the *Convolvulus*, and is by ſome called the Flower of the Night, it is more tender than the other, and is therefore to be raiſed in a hot bed. *Of the Marvail of Peru.*

Lupines are here ſown in Gardens Annually for the ſake of their Flowers, but in *Italy* an ordinary pulſe ſown in the fields for food for their Cattel, and in thoſe hotter Countries they have a property as *Pliny* relates, of turning their Flowers and keeping their courſe with the *Sun*, whether the Air be cloudy or clear, & that they ſerve inſtead of Clocks or Dials for the time of the day, and by ſome other motions, *Of Lupines.*

tions as Prognoſticks for the Husbandmen to judge of the weather. But in theſe colder parts we propagate them merely for Flowers which are the greater and the leſſer blew, the white, and the yellow, which laſt is regarded the more for its ſweetneſs.

Of the Scarlet Bean. There is a ſort of *Kidney Bean*, that yields a fine Scarlet bloſſom, for which it is eſteemed.

Of the Everlaſting Peaſe. The *Peaſe everlaſting* is ſo called, becauſe although it be firſt raiſed of ſeed, yet it Annually produces new branches which furniſhes you with many bloſſoms of a reddiſh colour, and are not unbecoming a good Garden.

Of the Senſible Plant and Humble Plant. The *ſenſible Plant* ſo called by reaſon, that as ſoon as you touch it, the Leaf ſhrinks up together, and in a little time dilates it ſelf again: And the *humble Plant* ſo called becauſe ſo ſoon as you touch it, it proſtrates it ſelf on the ground, and in ſhort time elevates it ſelf again, are both of them raiſed in hot beds, and preſerved with great care being the moſt tender *Exoticks* we have.

Noli me tangere. Although the two laſt yield no Flowers, yet deſerve a place in your Garden, and here in this Tract, and becauſe they ſhall not

not be alone I will conclude this Chapter with an odd Plant called *Noli me tangere*, becauſe when its pods are groſs and not fully ripe, if you offer to take either of them between your fingers it will fly in pieces, and cauſe the unwary to ſtartle at the ſudden ſnap and ſurpriſe, this Plant is annually raiſed from ſeeds, and only for fancy propagated.

CHAP.

Chap. VII.

Of ſome more Vulgar Flowers.

THere are many Flowers that either for ſcent or ſhew are raiſed in the more ordinary Country Gardens, that ſeveral Floriſts have taken a great deal of pains and care exactly to deſcribe, and the manner and Method of propagating them, which here ſhall only be named, As the *Aconites* or *Wolf-bane*, *Pile-wort*, *Crowfoot*, *Batchelors-Button*, *Marſh-Marigold*, *Hollow-root*, *Monks-hood*, *Cranes-bill*, *Bell-flowers*, *Champions*, *Nonſuch* or *Flower of-Briſtol*, *Princes-feather* or *Common Amaranthus*, *Dames Violet* or *Queens Gilliflowers*, *Rockets*, *Double-Pellitory*, *Double-Featherfew*, *Double-Camomil*, *Double-Dog-fennil*, *Double Lady-ſmocks*, *Double Daiſies*, *Toad-Flax*, *Fox-gloves*, *Glove-Thiſtles*, *Scabious*, *Blew-bottles*, *Moth-Mullens*, *Nigella* or *Fennel-Flower*, *Thorny-Apple*, *Balſame Apple*, *Apple of Love*, *Candy Tufts*, *Snails*, *Caterpillers*, *Satten-Flower*, and *Flower* of the Sun: Theſe every *Colona* knoweth how to plant, ſow, or propagate.

CHAP.

Chap. VIII.

Of ſuch tender Exotick Trees, Flowers and Plants that require the Floriſts care to preſerve them in the Winter.

TO compleat your pleaſure, and make your Garden an Object of delight, which is generally placed on rare or unuſual ſubjects aſwel as on Vulgar Beauties. You may make it capable of nouriſhing and preſerving ſuch natural Curioſities that cannot endure to be expoſed to the *rough*, *fierce*, *ſevere* and *cruel Blaſtes* that *Boreas* uſually emitts into our Engliſh Eden. And have therein your *Brumal* aſwel as your *Æſtival*, *Odoriferous* Flowers and pleaſant greens, That nothing may be wanting in your Terreſtial Paradiſe, that Induſtry and coſt may obtain.

SECT.

SECT. I.

Of Perennial greens and ſuch Plants that cannot endure cold.

AS in the former part of this Treatiſe we began at the more hardy *Winter greens*, So here it will be not unproper to obſerve the ſame order. And as there we named the famous *Cypreſs* firſt, ſo here ſhall we begin with the moſt beloved odoriferous *Myrtle*, ſo hugely eſteem'd by the Romans the great admirers of Rarities, before the foundation of *Rome*: That the ſweet perfume thereof when burn'd, became an atonement for the offence the Romans had committed in raviſhing the *Sabine* Virgins. And its ſacred branches (being firſt conſecrated I ſuppoſe) were ſufficient to purify them from ſo venial a ſin: In memory of which offence and ſatisfaction, on that very place the zealous Romans then erected a Sacred Temple dedicated to *Venus Cloacina*, the Goddeſs of ſuch pleaſures and Patroneſs of the innocent *Myrtle*: Myrtle trees were alſo by the ſame Romans planted and propagated as Omens or Prognoſticks of good or evil

Of the Myrtle.

Cloacina,

evil to their State and Government. So ſuperſtitious were they ever eſteemed.

In *Pliny*'s time was there an old Temple and Altar that had been conſecrated to *Venus Myrtea.*

Cato mentioned the Conjugal Myrtle which *Pliny* ſuppoſes to have proceeded from that which was dedicated to *Venus Cloacina*, and uſed it ſeems in their Marriages.

Pliny attributes a ſtrange effect to it, That if a man hath a great Journey to go on foot, and carry in his hand a Stick or Rod of the *Myrtle-tree*, he ſhould not be weary, nor think his way long and tedious: Its probable its operations are more vigorous in ſuch places where it naturally delights, than here where a kind of force is put upon it. But we here in *England* can ſecond this Vertue in that of an *Elder-ſtick*, which if a young Horſeman carry in his pocket, although he ride hard and far, yet ſhall he not be galled; as ſome affirm.

Of *Myrtles* here known in *England*, there is the broad leaf'd *Myrtle* and the narrow leaf'd *Myrtle*, both very fine ſweet ſmelling Shrubs; but the moſt elegant is that which in the Autumn affords ſuch plenty

plenty of double white bloſſoms, being a Plant very worthy the care of the moſt ingenious Floriſt, and are not ſo great a vexation as delight, whatever Mr. *Rea*'s opinion is, *Rapinus* ſeems to be of another,

Deſpiſe not humbler Plants, for they no leſs,
Then Trees, your Gardens beauty do increaſe.
With what content we look on Myrtle
Groves!

They are not ſo tender but an eaſie defence will make them endure hard Winters. I have known many Trees planted on boards endure ſeveral Winters, that have not been over ſevere, and never in the greateſt extremity, required but a tilt from the wind and ſnow.

The Plants produced from Layers are the moſt hardy, thoſe from ſeeds the moſt tender, the ſame it is with moſt odoriferous herbs as *Thyme*, *Marjerom*, *Hyſop*, *&c.*

If planted in Pots or Boxes, they are eaſily removed into your more open *Green houſes*, or *Vaults*.

Of the Indian Faſſemme, and Spaniſh Faſſamine.

There is a ſort of *Myrtle* with a large leaf called Spaniſh *Myrtle*, that will endure all weather without ſhelter.

There are the *Indian yellow* and the *Spaniſh*

Spaniſh white *Jaſſemines* that are very curious Shrubs and yield moſt fragrant Flowers equaling almoſt the Orange Flowers, and deſerve a place in your more open Green houſe or Vault, where a mean defence will preſerve them from the too great ſeverity of the winter.

Cytiſus Maranthe lunatus, is a Plant ſown as ordinarily in the *Aſian* territories, as common Pulſe are here, and is both branch and Seed, the beſt food for all their Cattel, and is a great encreaſer of Milk in Beaſts as well as in Women, but here with us preſerved as a rarity in Pots or Caſes and ſo to be diſpoſed in great colds into the Conſervatory. *of Cytiſus Lunatus.*

The *Oleander* or *Roſe-bay* is a Plant bearing ſome of them bluſh and ſome white Flowers, and will proſper if ſecured from the moſt violent cold as the other before mentioned Plants are. *Oleander.*

The ſame may be ſaid of *Laurus Indica*, although as yet a great ſtranger. *Indian Bay.*

The *Maracoc*, uſually termed the Paſſion Flower from the Thorns and pointed leaves it hath, repreſenting the Thorns wherewith our Saviour was Crowned and Nails wherewith he was nailed to the Croſs, as the Authors of the name imagined: *Maracoc*

This Plant encreaſeth much by Cions naturally growing from it, and if the root be preeſrved from the extremity of the Froſt it will yeild many beautiful Flowers yearly in *Auguſt*.

Snails as naturally affect this Plant, as they do the fruit of the Nectarine Tree, and as Cats do the *Marum Syriacum*, and therefore care muſt be taken to defend them.

Star Flower of Arabia and Of Æthopia.

Ornithogalon or the *Star Flower* of *Arabia*, which yieldeth a beautiful Flower in *May*, as that of *Æthiopia* in *Auguſt*, muſt be preſerved as the other Plants.

Indian Reed and Indian Fig.

The *Indian flowring* Reed, if often watered and ſecured in the *Winter*, yields ſtore of Flowers, but the *Indian Fig* is a very low Plant growing one leaf on another, and is therefore called *leaf* upon *leaf*, and only preſerved in the Winter for the rarity of it, no Plant in Nature being like it.

Ciſtus Mas.

The *Male Ciſtus* is a Plant of no great eſteem yet preſerved for the rarity thereof as is the *Ciſtus Ledon.*

Jucca.

The *Indian Jucca* not only affordeth us its ſharp pointed Flag like leaves but ſometimes its beautiful Flower and is preſerved only for the rarity thereof, and uſually

uſually preſcribed to be defended from the Winter cold, but by ſome affirmed to endure the moſt ſevere Weather.

Periploca or *Virginian* Silk, of little value is much of the ſame nature, for the defence of thoſe Plants which only ſuffer in extreme colds, a ſlight Shelter may ſerve either as they ſtand abroad in their proper Places, or by removing them into ſome *Garden Houſe*, not ſo cloſe as the Conſervatory for the more tender Plants ought to be. *Virginian Silk.*

Or a Vault or Cave may be made a little within the ſurface of the Earth about the edges whereof may be diſpoſed as you think fit your ſeveral Pots or Boxes.

Or you may ſink a hole for each ſingle Pot or Box, ſo that the Plant may be a little below the ſurface of the ground. over which an ordinary Shelter from the wet may ſerve, or if you ſink it deeper, it will defend your Plant the better.

For as the Earth in the Summer preſerves Plants or what elſe you place therein cool from the ſcorching Rayes of the *Sun*, ſo doth it from the extremity of cold in the Winter; Neither hath the Wind or Morning air in that ſeaſon ſo

great an advantage, over a Plant thus posited, as it hath if it be on a level.

SECT. II.

Of such Plants that least indure the cold.

OTher plants there are whose descent have been from a more hot Climate, and are of themselves of a more tender nature, than the other before mentioned.

Of the Orenge. Whereof the *Orenge-tree* is the most Principal, and deservedly in great esteem not only for its beautiful (though acid) fruit, but for its most fragrant Flowers, of which is made so rich an Essence, and whose distilled water is of so transcendent Vertues, that they will sufficiently recompence your diligence and care in nourishing and preserving the Tree.

These Trees preserved in strong Boxes may be with ease removed into your Conservatory, and thence in the Summer plac'd in several places of your Garden.

No

No Tree your Gardens, or your Fountains more
Adorns, then what th' Atlantic *Apples bore.*
A deathleſs beauty Crowns its ſhining leaves,
And to dark Groves its Flower luſtre gives.
Beſides the ſplendor of its golden fruit.
Of which the boughs are never deſtitute.
Rapinus.

They are raiſed of the Kernels ſown in *March* in caſes of rich Earth; theſe fruits were unknown in former Ages to the *Europeans*, and the Trees have not been long introduc'd; and not many years hath that more noble kind the *China Orenge* been propagated in *Portugal* and *Spain*, which annually furniſh us with thoſe pleaſant fruits, yet there in a few years have they degenerated, as to ſize and taſt: Its probable the Kernels of thoſe may proſper better with us than the *African*, *China* being not ſo hot.

The fruit with us, although it ripeneth not ſo well as in *Spain*, yet in ſuch years that our old ſtock of imported fruit is decay'd, they ſerve for many Phyſical uſes. But the flowers here are much more valuable than the fruit.

Therefore if a Wall be built near the houſe, and well defended behind and on either ſide from cold winds, and ſeveral leaves or doors of cloſe board made to ſhut before your wall, and the top well ſecured from rain, againſt this wall may you plant your Orenge trees and prune them againſt it without ever removing them; only in the Spring ſeaſon, you may open your leaves or doors by degrees, and at length open it quite before and on the top, only leaving the main ſtayes until the next Winter. In the building of this wall may you contrive concavities through which the heat of Fire made in ſeveral places for that purpoſe may paſs behind your Trees, or you may have other Fires in this Shed as in your Greenhouſe.

The moſt proper Earth wherein to plant your *Orenge-trees*, is that which is taken out of a Melon or Cucumber-bed, and equally mix'd or tempered with a fine loamy Earth, and ſo to remain the whole Winter, then ſifted into the caſes.

Inſtead of the fat earth of a Melon or Cucumber-bed, you may uſe Neats-dung and order it as the Melon earth.

Before

Before you put your Earth into your Caſes, lay on the bottom a good quantity of Oſier or Withy ſticks, or ſuch like, which will preſerve it light; if they are in a ſmall quantity mixed throughout, it will be the better.

Place them in your Conſervatory before any Froſts happen, and in hard weather give them ſome warmth.

As the Spring appears ſo acquaint them by degrees with the Air, opening the doors at noon firſt and ſhutting them again, then for a whole day if the weather permit. The like diſcretion you muſt uſe when you ſet them into your Conſervatory, not to ſhut them up too cloſe until extremity of weather require it.

As the Trees grow large ſo you may enlarge your Caſes, and take out the Trees, Earth and all, and place them in your new Caſes.

I have heard of a Gentleman that annually makes a Shed or Houſe over his Orenge-tree, and as the Tree encreaſeth ſo he enlargeth his Houſe, and that his Tree is very large, and beareth plentifully.

You muſt gather the Flowers as they blow, leaving but few to knit into fruit,

elſe will your Tree ſpend it ſelf in fruit.

You muſt take care to bruſh the Spiders webs off this Tree very gently, for they delight to work on it, the fragrant bloſſoms attracting many Flies.

The Kernels may be planted in hot beds, and will bring fair Plants the ſooner.

Eaſie *Stoves* or *heats* will ſerve until the Froſts be very hard, then muſt you kindle greater Fires, but let not any Fire come too neer your Trees, nor any Smoke annoy them. But if your conſervatory Fire be very cloſe, with Mats that Water will not freeze in it, then there needs not any fire.

You muſt water them gently when you find they require it, which may be diſcerned by the leaf which will ſoon complain, but give them rather too little then too much, and wet not the leaves.

You ought to renew and alter the Earth as tenderly as you can by abating the upper part of it, and ſtirring it up with a Fork taking heed to the Roots, and applying the prepared Earth in the room of it, which may be done in *May* and *September*.

If you kindle ſome Charcoal and when they have done ſmoaking put them in a hole

hole ſunk a little into the floor about the middle of it, it is the beſt ſtove and leaſt annoyes your Plants.

The Water wherewith you irrigate your *Orenge Trees*, ought to be prepared as well as the Earth, you may therefore mix it with Sheeps dung or Neats dung, and let it ſtand two or three days in the *Air* or *Sun* and it will be very fit for your purpoſe.

Lemmons may be ordered after the ſame manner as the *Orenges*, but they are not capable of giving you ſo large a requital. *Lemmons.*

Amomum Plinii, So called being a Plant by him eſteemed, and by him reported to be naturally growing in divers parts of *Aſia*, and yielding a rich and coſtly Berry, uſed in perfumes: this Plant is now nurſed up in our Climat by carefull preſerving it in the Winter in the cloſe conſervatory where it requires the ſame care as doth the *Orenge-Tree*. *Amomum Plinii.*

Geranium nocte Olens which ſmelleth pleaſantly in the night only, is a tender Plant and deſerves a place in your Conſervatory. *Geranium.*

The *Tuberoſe Hyacinth*, famous for its aſpiring head and moſt fragrant Flowers, ſeeming

ſeeming to contend with the *Orenge Tree*, is a very tender Plant impatient of cold or wet.

The root muſt be taken up in *April*, carefully parted without breaking the greater fibres, and then replanted, the bottom of the Pot filled with prepared Earth, but the roots covered only with natural freſh Earth, and then the Pot filled with Earth prepared, as before; place this Pot in a hotBed, and there let it ſtand without watering until the Root ſpring, then ſet the Pot under a South-wall, in dry weather water it eaſily. In *Auguſt* it will yield its Rich Flowers, and in *September* it muſt be removed into the Conſervatory.

In *September* you may take up the bulbs of this Plant and preſerve them in dry Sand, or when the Roots are dry lay them up in papers in a warm cloſet.

Blew Borage leaved Auricula. The *Blew Borage-leav'd Auricula*, being leaved like *Borage*, yieldeth fine blew flowers; it is a rare and a tender Plant; and ſet in a Pot may be preſerved in your Conſervatory, from the extremity of the Winter.

Cortuſa Matthioli. *Bears-ears Sanicle* is almoſt of the form of an *Auricula*, is a Plant uſually raiſed of ſeed, planted in Pots and preſerved as other tender Plants.

Maſtich

Maſtich Thyme is a Plant of a curious ſcent, and vulgarly known, apt to be encreaſed by ſlips, and as apt to be deſtroyed by cold, and is worthy of your care to preſerve it. *Marum.*

Aſſyrian Maſtich is of the ſame nature, but ſo abſolute a bait for Cats that they will come far and near to it, to devour it, unleſs you preſerve it with the ſharpeſt Thorns or Furze. Theſe and Maſtichs are beſt preſerved by placing them within the Earth, and covering them. *Marum Syriacum.*

Several others there are, that are not only tender but rare and acceptable Plants to the ingenious and careful Floriſt, wherewith, according to the magnitude or capacity of his *Green houſe*, or meaſure of his time he can ſpare about them, he may eaſily furniſh himſelf with all from the great Conſerver of theſe Rarities, Mr. *George Ricketts* of *Hogſden*.

Lib. III.

Of Esculents or Plants for Food.

AS a *Garden* is the greateſt Ornament to your Seat without doors for the variety of pleaſures it yields, ſo is it of as great advantage and ſatisfaction for the variety it affords you of curious Aliments and Condiments, at your Table; not any diſh of Meat can be compleatly ſerved up, without a ſhare of ſome *Hortulan* or other Vegetable.

The meaneſt Cottager may well afford that little ground (if he hath any) that is contiguous to his Tenement, for the propagating of ſome or other of theſe *Eſculents* we are now to treat of: It is not the heat or colours, fatneſs or barrenneſs of his Land can excuſe him here, for there is no Land but is apt to bring you ſome fruit or other of your labour, and wherein

in ſome of theſe Plants do delight: If it be a dry hot ſandy Land, *Carrots* will proſper in it; if cold and dry, then *Turnips*, if hot and moiſt, then *Peaſe*, *Beans* and moſt ſorts of Tillage; if cold and moiſt, then *Cabbages*, *Beans*, &c. will not diſdain it; thus may ſome ſort of Tillage or other be adapted to every ſort of Land.

The accidental or caſual thriving of Plants or Seeds in the various ſorts of Lands hath, within the memory of man, very much encouraged our Ruſticks to a farther improvement of this part of Huſbandry, not only becauſe the products of their labours have often found a good Market for curious Pallats: But becauſe they bave been frugal meats for their own Families, and ſometimes neceſſity alſo (which often makes men ingenious) hath put them upon the propagation of theſe Eſculents, which have ſerved as Meat, Bread and Drink in ſuch years that Corn hath been ſcarce. For in a great part of the World, the Inhabitants never were acquainted with the making of Bread of Corn, but ſometimes of the Roots of ſome Plants that grew amongſt them, which they eat with their hunted Veniſon, or with their Milk, as in *Ireland* they eat *Potatoes*;

tatoes; thus here in *England Carrots*, *Turnips*, *Cabages*, and many other Roots and Plants have been both Bread and Meat for the Husbandman and his Family, who have in many places subsisted long on this Food; and these Esculents being of themselves of a fine nutrimental and moist nature, have not required so much Drink as other Meats more dry and salt usually do; these kind of Diets are at a far less charge and trouble to the *Pater-familiæ* than those of *Flesh*, *Bread*, *Cheese*, &c.

And if the case were truly stated, and the times compared, the improvement and propagation of these Esculents hath been one principal cause of the deadness of the Market for Corn, which probably may be objected against this design.

To answer which you may consider, that cheap food is one of the greatest incouragements for the peopling of a Country, for this very reason many thousands have deserted *England*, to settle in *Ireland* and elsewhere, to our great detriment and their great advantage.

If any Farmer complain of the effects of these improvements, then let him make use of the same, and set out yearly a parcel of his Farm, for the raising of Garden-

tillage,

tillage, wherewith to feed his own Family and furniſh the Market.

Then will it be objected, that in caſe every man ſhould ſo improve a part of his Ville, the prices of the tillage would be low, and it would not quit the coſt.

To anſwer which, It would then reduce the advantage of the one and the other part of Husbandry to a Ballance, from which no ill effect as to the general can proceed.

It may be further objected, that ſeeing leſs Land will, by theſe wayes of improvement, feed a certain number of people than the old way of Husbandry can do, that much Land will therefore lie waſt.

In anſwer whereunto, If you can raiſe as much Food on an acre of Land as formerly you did on four acres, what diſadvantage to you is it in caſe the three remaining acres lye waſt; but you may convert them to paſture if you pleaſe.

In caſe you object, that Garden-tillage requires more hands to *dig*, *trench*, *ſet*, *ſow*, *plant*, *weed* and *gather in*, than the former way of ſowing of Corn.

Anſwer, This is one of the advantages it will neceſſarily produce, that a man and his Family may live and keep themſelves

ſelves daily employed in this method of Husbandry on a few acres of Land to as equal an advantage, as by the more ancient way they could on a great Farm: For it were much better for the publick, that the great Farms were ſubdivided into leſſer, that the people might have Habitations and Employments here at home to keep them from ſtragling abroad, than to have ſo many great Farms lie ſo neglected, to the great prejudice of the Commonweal: *Palladius* was of the ſame opinion who ſaid, *Fœcundior eſt culta Exiguitas, quam magnitudo neglecta.*

But if you will ſay, that by multiplying Garden tillage after this manner, it will make Corn-land ſo low rented and Corn thereby to become cheap, to the great detriment to the Kingdom in general. Then conſider, that if a part of our Land will yield us food ſufficient and uphold the yearly value of our Villes as by this Method it will certainly doe, then may there be Corn enough raiſed in *England* not only to ballance but under ſell our Forreign Neighbours to our great advantage and their detriment (which is almoſt equal to it) For the more of our own

growths

growths we can vend the more is Navigation incouraged and the greater returns are made. It is when the growths or Manufactures of other Countries are imported hither, and in lieu of them ready mony returned, that impoverishes us and enricheth them. Therefore when the contrary is done, it must have a contrary effect.

The private advantages of the propagating *Hortulans* or esculent Plants, as they are oftentimes represented are prodigious and incredible, therefore a modest computation is the best encouragement; For any rational man will more easily believe that an acre of *Turnips*, *Carrots*, *Onions*, or the like is four or five times more profitable to the Husbandman than an acre of Wheat or Barley, or such like; than if it should be said to be ten or twenty times more profitable.

But for your *Garden* (where you are confined to a less room than a farm,) which is divided into several squares or quarters and each square or quarter well manured and prepared for its proper tillage, there may you expect a far greater encrease, especially of such Plants that annually produce their fruit without

the renewing of the Gardeners coſt and pains, unleſs only to cheriſh and preſerve them, with the planting and propagating of which ſort of Eſculents we will begin.

CHAP.

Chap. I.

Of such Plants that are perennial or continue over the Year.

THE best and most Select of such Esculent Plants that continue from Year to Year, without new planting or Sowing is the *Asparagus*, which deserves to be first named because of its early and plentiful encrease it yields, the delicacy of its meat, and the continuance of it before any other gains a repute above it. *Of Asparagus.*

So long since as in *Pliny*'s time it was the most esteem'd of any in the *Garden*, although in those parts they sometime grew wild, yet in the Gardens were they so cultivated that three of their Buds or Heads would weigh a pound. And were (though common) the *Romans* dainty dish; And *Cato* many Years before *Pliny* wrot very much concerning their propagation out of the abundant regard he had for them, being then but newly reduced to the Gardeners care.

They grow naturally wild or at least

ſome baſtard kind of them in the Meadows near *Briſtol*; but our more fair and large, uſually called *Dutch Aſparagus*, are propagated from ſeed; the ground wherein you ſow them muſt be rich and well tempered and prepared, then may you with your finger prick in the berries at what diſtance you pleaſe: the beſt time is in *January* or *February*.

Then after two years, in *March* following will they be fit to remove into the bed wherein they are to remain.

But the beſt and moſt expeditious way is to buy your Plants of two or three years growth of the Gardeners, who raiſe them on purpoſe for ſale at an eaſie price.

The Bed you plant them in ought to be three or four foot wide, and about two foot in depth, the moſt part within the ſurface of the Earth, and about ſix inches above, for it will ſettle. When you have made clean and ſquare your Foſs, you may fill it with good rotten dung of any ſort with a little mixture of earth, the beſt ſoyl is that which the Butchers make, wherein there are Hoofs, Rams-horns, or any ſuch cornuous ſubſtance, wherein they exceedingly delight; its probable woollen

woollen rags or old leather may do as well; with theſe mixtures may you fill your Bed about eighteen inches, then cover the ſame with good old rich Mold that came out of ſome Cucumber or Melon bed for about ſix inches more, in the midſt whereof plant your ſets, at ſixteen or eighteen inches diſtance in a *Quincuncial* order, that they may lie covered two or three inches; plant them with their roots ſpreading as much as you can.

You may make as many of theſe beds and as long as you pleaſe, leaving a two foot interval between them, for the conveniencie of dreſſing and cutting them, for broad beds are inconvenient, no tillage ſuffering more by treading than theſe.

About three Years after they are planted may you cut of them: the ſooner you cut of them the more will the head of the Root knit, and the more in number will it Yearly yield you, and the later you cut the more will the Root and head grow in bigneſs, and the fairer buds will you have. Some will thus grow to be very large.

When *Green Peaſe* furniſh your Table,

then may you let your *Asparagus* run to ſeed, that they may gather ſtrength for the ſucceeding year.

In the cutting the Beds remove ſome of the earth with your knife to avoid injuring the next Succeſſor.

In *November* or the beginning of *December* cut the ſeedy ſtalks cloſe to the ground and cover the Beds with new warm Horſe dung, which will prevent them from extreme Froſts, for no other will injure them.

In the beginning of *March* uncover them if the weather be open, and either before you cover them or at this time weed them clean, and after weeding lay on your Bed the bottom of a *Melon* or *Cucumber*-bed, or ſuch like rich Earth, about two fingers thick to ſupply the uſual decay they are ſubject unto.

You may have early *Aſparagus* if you take the old Roots with the Earth about them, and place them on a hot Bed, thus will they bud in *January*.

By the precedent Rules will a Garden of *Aſparagus* furniſh you with buds near three months of the year, without the force of a hot Bed, and that in ſuch plenty that no other Tillage whatever that is

perennial

perennial (the *Artichoke* only excepted) affords the like. Theſe whileſt leſs common were received as dainties at the beſt furniſht Tables; and now, though plentiful, are they an uſual diſh at moſt Gentlemens Tables, and by degrees may come to be a more vulgar diet; for after their firſt planting, the labour about them is but ſmall, and the coſt leſs, the trouble of cutting them not ſo great as gathering of Peaſe, nor dreſſing them ſo tedious, yet a meat equalling the beſt of Tillage, and the moſt ſalubrious of any.

Of Artichoaks.

About the time the *Aſparagus* leaves you, the *Artichoak* comes in requeſt, being one of the beſt of a Gardens products, and anciently derived from *Thiſtles*, as *Pliny* tells us, and in his time and long before had been ſo improved, that they became a moſt delicate meat, and were ſerved up to the Tables of the moſt prodigal *Romans*. If then they were ſo excellent, ſurely by a continued improvement to this day, muſt they needs now be much better.

There are ſeveral kinds of them, as the more ordinary which run up tall, and bear ſmall heads which are very hardy; the other ſorts are more large, and grow

low, and much to be preferred, but are more tender and unable to endure the severity of the Winter.

They are increased by Slips, taken from the sides of the old Roots at the time of dressing them in the Spring, with as much root to them as you can.

Artichoaks, delight in a rich and deep soyl and not very dry, which soyl must be trenched about two foot deep and mixt very well with good old roten dung, and so laid up into beds of what form you think best; for you may go between them as you please, the *Artichoak* roots very deep, and if it likes its ground will grow very large, and continue many Years.

You may plant them four foot apart at least, that they may have room to Spread their leaves, and at their First planting be sure to water them in dry weather until you observe them to grow.

The best time for the planting them is in the beginning of *April*, and you may sow any Sallet Herbs between them that may be gathered and disposed of before the *Artichoaks* spread too far, These Plants will some of them yield heads in the Autumn following.

If you throughly water your *Artichoaks* with

with Water enriched with Sheeps dung, it will make them very large: watring of them in dry Land or in dry Years much advantageth them, for in moist Years they are much more plentiful and large than in dry Years, and the better it will be in case the water be fat.

Water drawn from Ashes or improved by any fixed Salt is very good for the same purpose. For I have known that *Artichoaks* have been the larger for Turf-ashes casually with dung laid at their Roots to preserve them in Winter.

In *November*, or the beginning of *December*, it will be a good time to secure your *Artichoaks* from the Frost, by raising the Earth about them and encompassing them with long dung or any hawmy substance, but not to cover them, lest it perish them, for it's the Frost that perisheth the Roots; and the wet and want of air that perish the Leaves.

Some prescribe to whelm over them an earthen Pot Bee-hive or such like, open at the top to give them Air which may serve if the Winter be not to sharp.

About the middle of *March*, you may gently move the dung from them, and at the end, the Earth that was cast up, and the

the first week in *April*, may you dress them, by digging deeply about each root and slipping of every set as low as possibly you can, leaving two or three of the greatest and most distant the one from the other for Bearers, then fill them up round with good old dung or rich soyl mixt with the earth and they will afford you fair heads.

If you would have latter *Artichoaks*, you must cut the first crops betimes, or expect them from your new set Plants.

A small spot of ground thus planted and ordered will furnish your Table with many of these Fruits in a Year, and are equal to the best of Vegetables for food, charge and trouble are very little in comparison of the advantage.

They will continue six, eight, or ten Years, according to the goodness of the Land they grow in, and then must be renewed when you perceive them to degenerate which they surely do if they like not their ground.

The young buds of *Artichoaks*, may be eaten raw with Pepper and Salt, as usually *Melons*, *Figs*, *&c.* are eaten.

The *Chard* of the *Artichoaks* which is the stalk of a young *Artichoak* an arising out of old

old root and preſerved from the *Air* and from heading by winding of it about with a Straw, to blanch it and make it tender, is by the French eſteem'd an excellent diſh.

The Roots, Stalks and leaves of them whilſt young and tender are delicate meat, eſpecially if ſo preſerved and blanched as is by ſome affirmed; and it is not improbable, for I have often found that by covering a winter bud to preſerve it from Froſt the Snails have greedily devour'd it.

Thoſe eſculent Herbs that are perennial becauſe they are not ſo much uſed for Food as for condiment I ſhall diſcourſe of in another Chapter.

CHAP.

Chap. II.

Of Eſculent Roots.

Of Turnips.

There are ſeveral Roots that have afforded us great plenty of ſubſtantial, pleaſant and wholeſom Food, whereof the *Turnip* is eſteem'd the beſt, there are ſeveral ſorts of them, the round, long, and yellow, of which the round is the moſt common, though the others are very good; the long are uſually called *Navews*, They have been an ancient Food throughout *Europe* Southward and have been very much improved in *England* of late Years.

They will grow on the meaneſt land in its firſt tilth, and much the more if the Seaſon prove moiſt or dripping. The ſeaſon of ſowing them is about *Midſummer*, that they may be ready to improve upon the *Autumnal Rains*, which maketh them much ſweeter than the *Vernal*.

They are fickle at their firſt coming up in a too dry ſeaſon and if (being ſown early) they happen to fail, you may at the end of *July* or beginning of *Auguſt* new ſow your ground. You

You may ſow them in *April*, to have Turnips in the Summer, but Sown after for the Winter is moſt Seaſonable.

In the Winter before the great Froſts prevent, you may take them up, and cutting of the greens, diſpoſe of them in ſome cool place on heaps and they will keep long, and much better and longer in caſe they be laid in Sand and covered with it.

They will root the better and larger if the Leaves ſpread and grow flat, than if they ſtand upright or grow upwards, which to prevent, ſow them not too thick or if they come up too thick in any place, reduce them to a convenient number or diſtance of about ten or twelve inches and and ſupply the defects by tranſplantation. And you will find that the increaſe of your Root ſhall ballance the leſſening your number, for the neer ſtanding of any vegetables cauſe them to aſpire upwards, as is evident in moſt ſpreading Trees planted in copſes.

But if the over fatneſs of your ground which is a great fault for *Turneps*, or over much wet cauſe them to run out in leaf more than in root then treading down the Leaves will make them root the better.

The

The Greens or Leaves of *Turnips* that have been ſown late and lived over the Winter, are uſually boyled and eaten with Salt meats and prove an excellent condiment.

Thus ordered will a ſmall ſpot of ground yield you a ſecond Crop (after *Peaſe*, *Beans*, or *Sallet-Herbs*) of excellent food, which the moſt curious palats diſdain not, and much more in value than any of Corn or grain whatever.

Of Carrots.

Carrots, have been Anciently uſed for meat but not ſo much as *Turnips* have been, yet are they the ſweeter meat, and more eaſily eaten without bread, or rather better ſerve to ſupply that defect, than *Turnips*, for *Turnips* are much the better Condiment, but *Carrots* the pleaſanter Food.

There are two ſorts of them, the yellow and the Orenge or more red: the laſt of which is by much the better.

They delight in light ground with a mixture of Sand; if it be rich or heavy you muſt take the more pains in digging it to make it as light as you can.

If you dung your Land the ſame year you ſow your *Carrots*, you muſt be ſure to bury your dung ſo low that the roots may not extend to it, for as ſoon as

as they touch the dung they grow forked.

The ſeaſon for ſowing them is in *February* or *March* in dry weather.

To make them large you muſt do with them as with the *Turnips*, only they will admit of a greater number on the ſame quantity of ground than the other.

If ſown between *Beans* ſet in wide rows, after the *Beans* are taken up your *Carrots* will thrive, and you may have a ſecond Crop, but theſe not ſo fair nor early as thoſe that are ſown in Beds by themſelves.

To improve this and other Roots, gather your Seeds from the higheſt aſpiring Branches, and ſow them as before is directed; then when you take them up ſelect the faireſt and preſerve for ſeed the next year, then plant them and take the Seeds from the higheſt tops as before.

Carrots are preſerved as *Turnips*, over the Winter, but if you will have *Carrots* early in the Spring, you muſt ſow them in *Auguſt*, and preſerve them from the Froſt in the Winter by covering them with Peaſe-haum.

Next unto *Carrots* are *Parſnips* in great uſe for a delicate ſweet food, and were ſo eſteem'd *Parſnips.*

esteem'd in *Pliny*'s time, and by him reputed to be excitatives unto *Venus*; an Argument that they are very nutrimental.

They delight in a richer Soil than the *Carrots*, but as light and well stird as may be, else in every respect to be ordered as the *Carrots*; but are not to stand so thick.

Of Skirrets.

The *Skirret* or *Skirwort* root was also a very ancient dish amongst the *Romans* and is the sweetest, whitest and most pleasant of Roots, and by Physicians estemed a great restorative and good for weak Stomachs, and an effectual Friend to Dame *Venus*.

Skirrets delight in a very rich, light, and not too dry Soil, for in moist Summers they are fairest.

They are increased by Plants divided in *February*, or *March* and set in single buds at six or eight inches distance and in a dripping Year, or otherwise if they be watred in dry Seasons, you will have a very plentiful encrease the succeeding Winter; you may also plant them here and there on the edges of your other Beds.

They endure the Winter very well, and you may take them up at any time before the Spring be too forward, if the Frosts prevent

prevent you not; when you take the Roots, cover the tops in Earth for your farther encreaſe.

The Root *Scorſonera* is as yet not common, but very much commended by ſome to be good meat, after the outer rind is ſcraped off, and the root ſteep'd a while in water to take away that little bitterneſs it hath. *Of Scorſonera.*

They are ſaid to lie in the ground all the Winter, and from year to year without any prejudice, but will ſtill grow bigger and bigger, although they yearly run up to ſeed.

They are encreaſed either by Seed, or by Slips as the *Skirrets*, or by cutting the Roots in ſeveral pieces, which planted in good gronnd at about eight or nine inches diſtance in *March*, will yield a conſiderable increaſe, or may be planted at any other time, they being hardy.

They are eſteem'd to be very cordial and excellent in Feavers.

Potato's are much uſed in *Ireland* and in *America* as Bread, and are of themſelves alſo an uſual food. *Of Potato's.*

They grow in any good mellow ground, and are encreaſed by cutting the Roots in pieces and planting them as the *Scorſonera.*

Of Jeruſalem Artichoaks.

Theſe and the *Jeruſalem Artichoaks*, which are by much the meaner food although ſomewhat like them, may be propagated with advantage to poor people, a little ground yielding a very great quantity, as the many ſmall Welſh territories adjoyning to the Highwayes in theſe parts, planted with them plainly demonſtrate.

Of Beets.

The *Red Beet* or *Roman Parſnip*, and the *White Beet* were amongſt the ancient *Romans* and by ſeveral are now uſed aſwel in root as in leaf at the Table.

Beets delight in a rich and deep Soil as doth the *Parſnip*, and muſt be ſown about the ſame time, or rather ſet at about fifteen inch aſunder, becauſe their leaves are large.

Or you may ſow them in a Bed promiſcuouſly, and when they are grown a little then tranſplant them, and they will yield fairer roots, the other being apt to be forked.

There are *Chards* of *Beets* aſwel as of *Artichoaks*, and after the ſame manner may be prepared.

You muſt take them up before the Froſt prevent you, and houſe them as before was directed for *Turnips* and *Carrots*.

After

After the ſame manner plant the beſt for Seed as was directed for *Turnips* and *Carrots*,

Of Radiſhes.

Radiſhes in the more Southern Countries are a delicate meat, eſpecially if ſown in brackiſh Lands, or watred with brackiſh Waters, and therefore were they in ſuch eſteem with the *Egyptians*, where were the daintieſt and ſweeteſt *Radiſhes* in the World.

The *Greeks* alſo ſo highly preferr'd them to all other meats in regard of their good nouriſhment, that in an Oblation of Garden-fruits unto *Apollo* in his Temple at *Delphos*, they dedicated the *Beet* in Silver, the *Turnip* in Lead, but the *Radiſh* in beaten Gold: Alſo *Moſchian* the Greek Writer had ſo great an eſteem for the *Radiſh*, that he compiled a whole Book of it, as *Pliny* relates.

Theſe in our more Northern Clime attain not to that degree of maturity, as to become food, except it be the leaves, which boyled are eaten with ſalt meats.

But are very much regarded as a *Sallade* for their biting and quick taſt, eſpecially in the Spring, eaten with Salt.

There are three ſorts of *Radiſhes*, the ſmall eating *Radiſh*, the *Horſe Radiſh*, and the black *Radiſh*.

The first is that which hath been so much in repute, and is now ordinarily eaten, and is raised of Seed.

To have them early they must be raised on a hot Bed, with a sufficient thickness of good rich light Mold, that they may have depth enough to root in before they reach the dung.

To have large and clean *Radishes* make holes as deep as your finger about three inches distant, into each hole drop a sound Seed (or two if suspicious) and cover the Seeds a little, leaving the rest of the hole open; thus will they grow to the height of the hole ere they dilate their leaves, and yield you a long and transparent root.

You may sow them all the year, those in the Winter in hot Beds, those sown after *Midsummer* will not run to seed that year.

They delight in rich and light ground, and require watring, for in dripping years they prove fairest.

Horse Radishes. The *Horse Radish* is encreased by Plants as well as from Seeds, and used by many as an excellent and wholsom sawce.

Black Radish. The black *Radish* is so mean a Root that it finds no place in a good Garden.

Onions

Onions are an ancient food, especially of the *Egyptians*, and are much esteem'd of by the *Spaniards*, who eat them as English men do Apples, for in the hotter Countries they are a little milder than here. *Of Onions.*

There are several sorts of them, the red the most tart, and the white the mildest; the ordinary *English* are not so fair as those of *Biscay* or St. *Omers*, but these by often sowing degenerate.

Sow *Onions* in *February*, or beginning of *March*, between the full of the Moon and the last quarter, and they will head very well, and not run to *Chibols*.

They delight in good Land well tempered and freed from Weeds, they extend not their fibres far downwards, therefore in your sowing them tread your bed or beat it flat, then sow it with your seed as equally dispersed as you can and not too thick, then sift over it fine rich Earth a finger thick at most, By this means the root will grow larger and not be apt to run into the ground, for an *Onion* and a *Turnip*, the more on the surface they grow the fairer they prove, this I had from an experienced person.

Onions sown with Salt are said to pros-

per and grow large; it is not improbable becauſe they ſeem to extract much of the brackiſh moiſture of the Earth.

You may ſow *Onions* all the Year for the uſe of the young *Onions* or *Scallions*, Thoſe ſown in Autumn may be covered with Straw or Peaſe-haum and ſo preſerv'd all the Winter and will be early *Chibols* or *Scallions* in the Spring.

You may plant ſmall *Onions* or ſuch that are grown or beginning to ſhoot in the Spring in deep holes and they will prove good *Chibols*.

There is a diſtinct ſpecies of *Chibols* or *Aſcalonian Onions* in *France* that are encreaſed by off ſets as the *Eſchalots*, but they are not uſual with us.

The uſe of *Onions* is generally known, and the advantage they bring to the careful Gardener very great.

Of Garlick. The uſe of *Garlick*, is as ancient as that of *Onions* with the *Egyptians*, who had them both in very great eſteem, as now our *Welſh* have *Leeks*, and uſed to ſwear by *Garlick* and *Onions*, deeming them ſacred, becauſe they afforded them ſo much rare food, much after the ſame manner do our ancient *Britains* dedicate the *Leek* to their Saint *David* on his day

and

and *Egyptian* like ſome of them are known by their Magazin of *Garlick-ſume* at a great diſtance.

Garlick is planted by off ſets in *February* or *March* in good rich Soil and it will encreaſe wonderfully, about the end of *June* you muſt tie the leave in knots which will make them head, and prevent their ſpindling, it may be taken up in *Auguſt* when the blade withereth.

Much of it is eaten in *Wales* and *Scotland*, and ſome parts of *England*, and much more of it would be ſpent for its wholſomeneſs were it not for the offenſive ſmell it gives to the by-Standers, which is taken away by eating of a *Beet-root* roſted in the Embers, as *Menander* (a Greek Writer quoted by *Pliny*) ſaith.

Eſchalots are now from *France* become an *Engliſh* Condiment, and are encreaſed and managed neer after the ſame manner as the Garlick, only they are to be ſet earlyer becauſe they ſpring ſooner and taken up as ſoon as the leaves begin to wither, which is before the Garlick. They muſt not lie in the ground long after for, either they rot in the ground or the Winter kills them. *Of Eſchalots.*

They give a fine reliſh to moſt Sawces,

and the breath of thoſe that feed on them is not offenſive toothers, as it is of thoſe that feed on *Garlick* or *Onions*: they are apt to degenerate being planted two or three Years in the ſame ground, therefore it is beſt to renew your plantation with new Plants lately brought from *France*, within two or three Years.

Of Leeks. *Leeks* were in uſe as anciently as *Onions* or *Garlick*, not only in forreign parts but here in *Brittain*, as is evident by the conſtant uſe of them by the *Welſh*, who propagate an abundance of them, in ſo much that I have ſeen the greateſt part of a Garden there ſtored with *Leeks*, and part of the remainder with *Onions* and *Garlick*.

By reaſon of their mild nature they are much uſed in *Pottage* which hath derived its name from *Porrum* a *Leek*, though now from the French we call it *Pottage*.

They are raiſed of Seeds as the *Onions*, and ſown about the ſame time.

About *Auguſt* plant your *Leeks* in very fat rich ground, and make the holes deep with a ſetting Stick wherein plant them, but fill not the hole with Earth. Water them once in two days with water enricheth with fat dung, and they will be very large and white.

Plant

Plant the beſt for Seed as you doe the *Onions*. And the ſeed-bearing ſtalks of both muſt be ſupported by ſticks and threds, elſe they will lean to the ground.

Sives being a diminitive kind of *Leek*, is next to be mentioned, they are encreaſed by parting them and planting them in ſingle heads early in the Spring, if planted in good land they will multiply excedingly, they ſtand many Years and are a pleaſant ſawce and good Pot-herb. *Of Sives.*

CHAP.

Chap. III.

Of Beans and Peaſe.

Garden Beans, are an ancient Food eſteem'd by *Pliny* the principal of all Pulſe, They are a very ſtrong and nouriſhing meat. *Pythagoras* forbid his Scholars, the eating of *Beans* only (as is ſuppoſed) becauſe they were a rough meat and diſturbed their ſedate minds in the night, and are not therefore ſo good for Philoſophers nor Students. The greater ſort which we vulgarly call *Sandwich Beans* are by much to be prefer'd for their fruitfulneſs and goodneſs.

They may be ſet in *November* and at any time after till *May*, but moſt ſecurely in *February* or *March*, for if they begin to ſpire, and very ſevere Froſts happen after it, they may be all deſtroyed, *probatum eſt.*

It is not good to ſet them promiſcuouſly but in double ranges at three foot diſtance at leaſt, the ranges running from North to South, the *Sun* will comfort and ripen them the better.

If

If you cut off the Stalks of your Beans neer the ground when they are firſt ripe, the Roots will ſpring again and in ſeaſonable Years you may have a ſecond Crop about *Michaelmas*.

From whence we may conclude that if you cut of your Beans that are ſet in the Spring, at ſuch times as they begin to blow, then they will germinate again into more Branches and bear late, much better than if they were planted late, which extreme drowth uſually hinders from coming to perfection.

Kidney Beans were as ancient a Food as the other and in very great eſteem with the old *Italians*, yet within the memory of Man were a great rarity here in *England*. Although now a known and common delicate food. *Of Kidney Beans.*

They delight in a warm light and fertile ground, which being well ſtir'd and about *May* day or very little ſooner planted with the *Kidney Beans* at about a foot apart and two fingers deep, will yield you an extraordinary Crop.

You may either ſet tall Sticks near for them to twine about, or let them ly on the ground, but if you are ſtraitned in room, thoſe on Sticks will yield you the greateſt encreaſe.

Of

Of theſe there are four Sorts. 1. The *Scarlet bean*, which yieldeth a rough husk and is not the beſt to eat in the ſhell as *Kidney* Beans uſually are eaten, but is reputed the beſt to be eaten in the Winter when dry and boyled. 2. The *painted* or *Streaked* Bean which is the hardieſt although the meaneſt of all, and is known, the dry Bean being all over ſtreaked with a dark colour. 3. The large *White* Bean which yields a fair and delicate Pod. 4. The ſmall *White* Bean which except in Size is like the latter but eſteem'd the ſweeter.

Bona Viſta's. There is another ſort much like the laſt that is natural to the Iſland *Bona Viſta* and thence taken and propagated in the Summer Iſlands from whence ſome certain preſons have them dry, and eſteem them as delicate meat, they will flouriſh well here in branch, but our Summers are not long enough to bring them to maturity, *Quære* if raiſed on a hot Bed.

Of Peaſe. *Peaſe* are of divers kinds, and ſome of them the ſweeteſt and moſt pleaſant of all Pulſes; the meaner ſort of them have been long acquainted with our Engliſh Air and Soil. But the ſweet and delicate ſorts of them have been introduced our Gardens

Gardens only in this latter Age, ſuch as the *Hot-ſpurs*, the moſt early, pleaſant and profitable of all others. The *Sugar Peaſe* with crooked Cods the ſweeteſt of all. The *large white* and *green Haſting*, and the great *ſweet Peaſe*, which only we ſhall adviſe to be propagated in our Gardens. The other, which are many more, being already ſufficiently known, we leave for a larger extent of ground than our narrow Garden.

The *Hot-ſpurs* are the ſpeedieſt of growth of any, that being ſown about the middle of *May* will in ſix weeks time return dry again into your hands, no Vegetable beſides being ſo quick in its growth and maturity; therefore let theſe be the firſt that you ſow; if ſown in *February* or *March* they will come earlier than any other ſort ſown before Winter; but if you ſow them in *September*, and can by Fences of Reed or otherwiſe defend them from extreme Froſts you may have ripe Peaſcods in *May* following.

The *Sugar Peaſe* (which many take to be a fair white ſweet *Peaſe* ſucceeding the *Hot-ſpur*, but erroneouſly) is a tender *Peaſe* planted in *April*, and ripe after *Midſummer*; the Cods are very crooked and ill ſhaped,

ſhaped, which being boyl'd with the unripe *Peaſe* in them are extraordinary ſweet. The greateſt diſcouragement in raiſing theſe, is that their ſweetneſs attracts the ſmall Birds unto them to their total deſtruction, unleſs carefully prevented, which is a ſufficient Argument of their pre-excellency.

The large *white* and *green Haſting* are tender, and not to be ſet till the cold is over, and then not very thick, for they ſpread much and mount high, and therefore require the aid of tall ſticks, every one knows the worth of them.

There is another very large grey, but extraordinary ſweet *Peaſe* that is lately propagated, it is tender but very fruitful, and deſerves a large Bed in your Kitchin Garden.

They delight in a warm light ſoil, if it be rich the *Peaſe* are the fairer, if lean the *Peaſe* are the more early, and ſpend better eſpecially when dry.

They are ſet with a Dibble to more advantage than ſown in Rills or Furrows, but either way ſhould be by a line, and the rows eighteen inches or two foot apart, as the ground is in goodneſs, that you may go between them to haw, weed, or gather them.

If

If you keep the ground between them bare they will ripen the ſooner, for the heat of the ground will contribute much thereto.

If you raiſe the Earth about them when they are about a hand breadth high they will flouriſh the better.

If you ſet or ſow them in the beginning of or before Winter, you muſt interr twice as many *Peaſe* as you need to do in caſe you ſtay till *February* or *March*, becauſe the cold and Mice will deſtroy a part.

Ground laid in deep Furrows from Eaſt to Weſt, and *Peaſe* ſown or ſet on the South declining ſide of each Furrow, will defend your *Peaſe* better in the Winter, than if they were ſown or ſet on a level. For on the *Wiltſhire* Plains the Husbandmen leave their Land after it is ſown with Wheat, as rough and clotty as they can, to ſhelter their Corn in Graſs from the ſeverity of the cold Winds in the Winter.

Peaſe on ſticks will bear more, but on the ground will ripen ſooner.

CHAP.

Chap. IV.

Of Cabbages and Caulyflowers.

Cabbages. THere is not a more ancient nor common Eſculent Plant than a *Cabbage* or *Caulwort*, nor any Garden Aliment ſo wholeſom, if *Cato* that lived near two thouſand years ſince, and *Chryſippus* and *Dieuches* two famous Phyſicians more ancient, (that wrote each of them a Volume of the excellent Vertues of this Plant) may be credited, or the Country wherein they wrote conſidered. *Pythagoras* himſelf, long before *Cato*, had not ſo mean an opinion of *Beans*, but he had as high of this. Ever ſince thoſe times we have had the conſent and approbation of all our *Europæan* territories (except the more ſevere Northern) that *Cabbages* and *Caulworts* are a good and wholeſome Food, as their conſtant and vulgar uſe of them in every place ſufficiently manifeſt. Here in *England* not a Village without them; and if there be a Houſe without a Garden, or a Garden without a *Caulwort*, yet the Inhabitants

or

or Owners of them will furniſh themſelves from the Market: Yet are they not ſo addicted to the uſe of them here as in *France*, *Holland*, *Germany*, &c. where (in *Germany*) that famous City of *Wurtſburgh* is ſaid to derive its name from the great plenty of *Wurts*, as they call them, that grow about it.

We have here many ſorts of them beſides the common which are known to every one, as the *Dutch Cabbage*, the large ſided *Cabbage*, the white headed *Cabbage*, the red *Cabbage*, perfumed *Cabbage*, *Savoy Cabbage*, and *Ruſſia Cabbage*.

The firſt that heads is a ſmall white *Cabbage*, called the *Dutch Cabbage*, and comes in ſeaſon before the common *Engliſh Cabbage*, and is very ſweet, notwithſtanding it hath not felt the Froſt, which is a great improver of the taſt of moſt *Cabbages*. *The Dutch Cabbage.*

The *Cabbage* that is now much in requeſt is the *large ſided Cabbage*, it's a very tender Plant, ſown not till *May*, planted out in *July*, and in the *Autumn* is eaten as the beſt *Cabbage* in the World. *The large ſided Cabbage:*

The large *White headed Cabbage*, which is the biggeſt of all *Cabbages*, is worthy your care for its greatneſs ſake. *The white-headed Cabbage:*

The red Cabbage. There is a ſort of red *Cabbage* and another inclining to purple, they are ſmall and grow near the ground and are planted only for variety ſake and to garniſh diſhes, *&c.*

Perfum'd Cabbage. There are ſome ſort that have a Musky ſcent, and are therefore called Perfum'd Cabbages, which are not unworthy your care.

The Savoy Cabbage. But one of the beſt ſorts of all is the *Savoy Cabbage*, almoſt as hardy as our common Engliſh Cabbage, the Winter Plants head very well being planted out in the Spring as the ordinary Cabbages are, the heads when the Froſts have touched them turn yellow, and then are delicate meat.

Theſe that are raiſed of Seed in the Spring will have but ſmall heads, which as alſo thoſe without heads in the ſucceeding Winter are exceeding any ordinary *Caul* or *Cabbage*.

The Ruſſia Cabbage. The *Ruſſia* Cabbage is the leaſt and moſt humble of all the Cabbages growing very near the ground, is very pleaſant Food, hardy and quick of growth: So that you need not be without all the Summer. The Winter Plants heading early and the Spring Plants arriving to maturity in ſeven weeks after they are Sown. Sow

Sow all your *Cabbage* ſeeds that you intend for Winter Plants in *Auguſt* or beginning of *September*, and when they are grown with leaves about three fingers broad then draw them and Plant them out in freſh and rich Land where they may remain all the Winter, and at Spring replant them where they are to ſtand for Cabbages. Theſe are thoſe they call Leger Plants that produce the faireſt *Cabbages*.

You may ſow your Seeds in the Spring in *March* and *April*, for *Cauls* for the whole Summer; and ſome of them, if the Year prove dripping or they ſometimes watred, will head.

At the tranſplanting your young Plants water them with your Water that is enriched with Dung.

Before the great Froſts ſurpriſe you, you may take up your hardeſt *Cabbages*, and after they have hung up by their Roots about a Fortnight to drain the Water from them, you may either lay them in ſome Cellar where they will keep a long time or Plant them deep in the ground cloſe one to another and cover them with hawm or Straw until you have occaſion to uſe them.

Thoſe you intend for ſeed you may

plant in rich ſoil indifferent deep, and cover them from the Froſts, and in the Spring they will quickly aſpire.

Beſides theſe variety of *Cabbages*, *Caul*, and Sprouts ſpringing from the old decapitated ſtumps, there is a perennial *Caul* that will continually yield you a green Meſs when ever you have occaſion, and deſerves a Place in your Kitchin Garden, and is raiſed of Seed as the other.

Several of theſe curious Cabbages I received from Mr. *Richard Ball* Gardner in *Brainford*.

Of Cauly Flowers. There is a Species of *Cauls* much more excellent then any of the former which are *Caulyflowers*, which merit a far greater eſteem at the Table than the *Cabbage*, for a time, their prime Seaſon laſts not above two Months. But afterwards the *Cabbage* becomes a better Diſh, which is welcome to any mans Table ſix Moneths together, and the *Sprouts* and green *Caul* all the reſidue of the Year.

Their Seeds are ſown in *Auguſt* or *September* on Beds where they may be defended all the Winter by Mats or other cloſe Shelter to preſerve them from Froſts.

In the Spring about the end of *March* it is a good time to Plant them out in Plants where

where they ſhould ſtand, which in a dripping Spring or by diligent watring will yield you fair Flowers, but if they are not watred they will bring forth ragged and divided Flowers.

You may ſow their Seed in *February*, on a hot Bed and have Flowers within a Moneth after thoſe that were ſown before Winter.

Thoſe that are of one growth uſually Flower about a time, which to prevent you may remove ſome of your Plants once every fortnight for two, three, or four times as you think good, which will keep them back from flowring, and ſo you may have them one after another as you pleaſe: Or you may cut of your Flower before it be fully ripe with a long ſtalk and ſet it in the ground as far as you can and it will retain its ripening, but you muſt ſhade it, and give it a little Water, leſt it wither.

Chap. V.

Of Melons, Cucumbers, &c.

Of Melons. Melons or *Muskmelons*, as they are usually termed from their pleasant Scent, are in the more southern Countries not unworthily esteem'd the most delicate fruit the *Kitchin Garden* affords, for in those warmer Airs they attain a greater Degree of Maturity, which exceedingly adds to their Gust and Salubrity, however here in *England* being raised in the first of the Spring, and having thereby all the prime of the Summer and heat that Nature and Art can give them, they are a pleasant and a modish repast, and therefore deserve your singular care in their propagation and management.

There are several sorts of *Melons*, and and called by several names, but those most usually known are the *large ribbed Melon*, and the *Small round Melon*.

They are sown in *February* at the full of the Moon in your hot bed, (the making whereof you shall find at the end of this Book) the Seeds first steep'd in Milk twenty

twenty four Hours, and then ſet two or three in a hole about an Inch deep.

When your Seeds are in the ground Cover up your Bed to preſerve it warm, and when they are come up then cover them with Drinking-glaſſes leaving room for a little Air near the ground.

Towards the end of *April* you may remove your Melon Plants out of the *hot* Bed, into the Bed wherein they are to grow all the Summer, which Bed or at leaſt certain large holes in it, is to be of very rich light Mould, the beſt time for this work is in an evening after a fair day.

At their firſt removal they muſt be watred and defended from *Sun* and cold three or four Days together, and afterwards from the *cold*.

When the Plants grow large, you may cover them either with Glaſs Bells made for that purpoſe, or with Square Caſes of Glaſs made by the Glaſiers for the ſame uſe. Be ſure keep them cloſe at night, and give them ſome admiſſion of air under the Glaſs or at the top in the day time.

To prevent Froſts from hurting your Plants, and Hail from breaking your Glaſſes, if you have any forewarning of either you may cover your Glaſſes with Peaſe Straw or Mats.

When you water your *Melons* (which they expect only in very dry and hot weather) water them at half a Foot distance from the Root and not wet the Leaves.

Place a tile under each *Melon*, it will lie the warmer upon it, and nip of the small shoots that exhaust the sap from the more leading branches.

Some perscribe to cover your Melon bed two or three inches with Sand, to encrease the heat of the *Sun* by reflection, but tiles under the Fruit may do as well.

Also it is advised that you shelter your newly removed Plants from the heat of the *Sun* at noon and untill four in the afternoon, as well as from the cold. And that untill the Plants have gotten leaves broad enough to cover their Stalks and Roots from the parching Sun.

When your *Melons* are as big as Tennis Balls, then nip off the shoots at some distance beyond them at a joynt. And the *Melons* will grow large.

Melons are known to be ripe when the Stalk seems as if it would part from the Fruit; when they begin to gild and grow yellow underneath. And by their fragrant Odour they yield, which encreaseth as they more and more ripen.

But

But every Melon appears not alike in colour when mature, therefore you muſt conſider their different Natures. If they are to carry far, then gather them when they begin to ripen: but if they are to ſpend immediately, then let them be through ripe.

When you ſpend them, you may put them before they be cut into a bucket of cold Water, to refreſh them, which will make them eat cool and pleaſant, as it will mend a bottle of Wine in hot weather.

Leave ſome part of the Stalk to the Melon, leſt by being broken too near, the Melon languiſh and looſe the richneſs of its taſte: Let them not when you gather them be too green, nor over ripe.

Preſerve the Seeds of thoſe that are moſt early ripe, and prefer thoſe Seeds that lodged at the ſunny ſide of the *Melon*.

Of Cucumbers.

Cucumbers have been in very great eſteem in the more Southern Countries, and of late Years are much improved in *England*, and become a general Condiment for the hot Seaſon of the Year, as they are crude from the Garden. And for the more cold ſeaſon as they are preſerv'd in pickle.

There

There are two ſorts of them, that is, the *large green Cucumber* vulgarly called the *Horſe-Cucumber* which the French call *Parroquets*. And the *ſmall white* or *more prickly Cucumber*, theſe are beſt for the table green out of the Garden, but the other to preſerve.

Parroquets.

They are Planted and propagated after the ſame manner as are the *Melons*: only they require more watring. And withal they are much more hardy.

Although watring makes the *Cucumbers* more fruitful yet they are more pleaſant and wholeſome if they have but little water.

Of Pompeons.

Pompeons are much more hardy than *Melons* or *Cucumbers*; yet are they tender in their firſt Springing and therefore are not uſually planted until *April*, and then for ſome time after they are come up defended from the cold.

They muſt be planted in rich old dung and require a large place to ramble in, they will lay their fruit on the ground or on Scaffolds made for that purpoſe or on pales or dry Hedges.

Of Squaſhes.

There are leſſer ſorts of them that are lately brought into requeſt that are called *Squaſhes*, the edible part whereof boil'd and ſerv'd

ſerv'd up with powdered Beef is eſteem'd a good Sauce.

Theſe and ſeveral others of the ſmaller kinds of *Pompeons* are raiſed and managed as the *Pompeon* or *Cucumber*.

CHAP.

Chap. VI.

Of Sallad-Herbs.

BEſides the great variety of Eſculent and Alimental Plants which we have already named, the greateſt part whereof may be eaten by themſelves, and not as Sawces or Sallads, there yet remain ſeveral excellent Herbs and Plants that are of great uſe in the *Kitchin*, and are very pleaſing and wholeſom at the table, the principal whereof is the *Lettuce*, which contendeth with any of the former named Plants for Antiquity; it is an excellent Summer Sallad, cooling and refreſhing, and for that uſe hath it been always propagated: And although there be ſeveral ſorts of them, yet that one *Cabbage-Lettuce* being the beſt, eaten either raw or boyled, the others may be neglected.

Of the Lettuce.

They are uſually ſown in *February* and *March*, and unleſs the weather prove very cold, they will flouriſh and yield you a Spring Sallad in the beginning of *April*, but if defended by any good defence, then

then will they be fit for uſe before that time.

Thoſe that are ſown in *March* or *April* in good rich land will head very well; yet it is ſaid they will head better if tranſplanted whilſt they are young, although ſome are of another opinion.

You may blanch the largeſt *Roman Lettuce* when they are at their full growth, by binding them up with Straw or raw Hemp, or by covering them with Earthen pots fit to encloſe them, and afterwards heating the Pots with long dung.

Of Purſlain.

Purſlain in ſome moiſt Iſlands between the Tropicks is a natural wild Plant, but here in *England* is propagated with ſome difficulty, and uſed as an excellent Sallad.

It is tender in the Spring, the Froſts uſually nipping it, but rather the drought or ſmall dew Snails, for I have known more than once the ſeeds of *Purſlain*, that have been ſpontaneouſly fallen in the Autumn, to flouriſh in the Spring notwithſtanding the Winter, which indeed was not very ſevere.

But to have it early, you may ſow it on the hot Bed, or in *April* in any rich ſoil finely dreſſed, and after the ſeeds are ſown

ſown, to clap over the Bed with the back of your Spade, and water it, for it delighteth in moiſture.

If it be ſown thin, or tranſplanted apart, it will yield you fair Plants, either for ſeed, or to pickle, or to boyl.

When the Seed looks very black, then gather the Stalks and lay them abroad in the *Sun*, which will the better maturate the Seed; lay them on a board or cloth to preſerve them from ſpilling, and houſe them in the night, and expoſe them in the day until they are ripe.

It is ſaid that the ſeed of three or four years old is better than the new.

Corn-Sallad. *Corn-Sallad* is well known to be an early and excellent Sallad in the firſt of the Spring; it is firſt raiſed by ſowing of its ſeed, but afterwards it will ſow it ſelf.

Spinage. *Spinage* is known to be an excellent Herb crude or boy'ld, it is raiſed of ſeed ſown early in the Spring, but much better if ſown in *September*, that it may gain ſtrength to withſtand the Winter, as is by ſome affirm'd; theſe Winter Plants are fitteſt for the Lent ſeaſon, the Spring Plants for the Summer.

Endive, &c. *Endive*, *Succory*, *Beets* and *Orach* are all of them good Sallads boyl'd, and are raiſed of ſeeds in the Spring. Of

Of *Sorrel* there are ſeveral ſorts, but the largeſt is moſt proper for your Garden ſerving for many uſes in the Kitchin, it's raiſed moſt eaſily of Plants which ſhould not be ſet too near, it being apt to ſpread and grow large. *Sorrel.*

There is an Herb called *Patience* that is planted by ſets in ſome Gardens, and makes a very good boyl'd Sallad. *Patience.*

Borrage and *Bugloſs* are very well known for the excellent properties of their leaves and bloſſoms, and are not to want a room amongſt your beſt culinary Herbs. *Borrage and Bugloſs.*

Chervil may be ſown in the hot bed to make an early *Sallad*, or in *March* for other times: the Seed lies long in the ground, you may therefore ſow it at ſeveral times that you may have it young and tender throughout the Summer. This Sallad is much prefer'd for its fine biting taſt, before many other dull Herbs. *Chervil.*

Alliſanders are ſown in the Spring and live over the ſucceeding Winter and are blanch'd by ſurrounding them with long dung or covering them with Pots, and then are they fit to make an excellent Sallad, after the ſame manner is *Sceleri* ordered. Some ſet the Plants deep in the ground, *Alliſanders & Sceleri.*

ground, as before was directed for the *Leeks*. Thus, *Beets*, *Succory*, *Endive*, *Lettuce*, and these two Plants so blanch'd make very good Sallads.

Smalladge *Smalladge* is an herb some use in their *Pottage* and is raised by Seed.

Parsley. But *Parsley* is the most universally used in the Kitchin of all Garden herbs. *Pliny* said of it so long since, that scarce any man there was but loved it, and that it was in so great repute in his time that in *Achaia* they honoured it by Crowning the Victors, in their sacred Games, with Chaplets of it, and as divers were the opinions of Physicians then as now of the vertues and qualities of it. This however we know that is an excellent ingredient in most *Pottages*, *Sauces*, and *Sallads*; its way of sowing is generally known.

Garden Cresses. *Nasturtium* or *Garden Cresses* are sown in many Gardens for culinary uses.

Indian Cresses. *Nasturtium Indicum*, *Indian Cresses* or *Yellow Lark-spurs*, from a Flower are now become an acceptable Sallad as well the leaf as the blossom. They are raised for early Sallads in the hot bed, but sown in *April* will grow very well on ordinary Garden ground and give you a plentiful encrease of leaves and Blossoms.

Tarragon

Tarragon for its fine biting taſt is much uſed by ſome in their ſallads and is increaſed by Cions and tops. *Tarragon.*

There are ſeveral other herbs that are nouriſhed and propagated in *Gardens* for the uſe of the *Kitchin*. As, *Bloodwort*, *Clary*, *Arach*, *Lang de beuf*, *Nep*, *Violets*, *Strawberries*, *Carraways*, *Fennel*, *Dill*, *Muſtard-ſeed*, *Rocket*, *Rampions*, *Ramſons*, *Sage of Jeruſalem*, and *Marygolds*. The Methods of raiſing and encreaſing them being ſo well known as alſo their uſes, that it would be ſuperfluous here to mention them.

Chap. VII.

Of Sweet Herbs.

Of ſweet Herbs. BEſides all thoſe before mentioned there are divers *ſweet Herbs*, as they are termed, that are very neceſſary for the compounding many excellent *Condiments* and to add a Reliſh to the beſt *Pottage*, which ſhall be here briefly enumerated.

Of Mints *Garden Mints* were univerſally uſed for ſawces in *Pliny*'s time; and much commended for their ſingular *Vertues*, eſpecially the young red buds in the Spring with a due proportion of Vineger and Sugar, refreſh the Spirits and ſtirreth up the appetite, and is one of the beſt Sallads the Garden affords, There are divers ſorts of Mints, but the red Garden Mint is the beſt.

Of Sage. *Sage* is alſo an herb or Shrub much uſed in the *Kitchin* and the young leaves thereof, eſpecially of the *red Sage*, a very wholeſome Sallad in the Spring. The ſlips thereof planted in *April* or *May* are very apt to grow.

There

There are ſeveral ſorts of *Sage*, the *red*, *green*, *ſmall*, and *variegated*, but the red is the beſt for moſt uſes.

Of *Marjoram* there are ſeveral kinds, the *fine ſweet* which is yearly raiſed of ſeed ſown in *May*; the *vulgar ſweet*, raiſed by ſlips and the *pot Marjoram* by the ſame way; there is alſo of this latter ſort ſome that is *party coloured* or *White* and *Green*, and ſome only *White*, propagated for variety ſake, the uſe of theſe is commonly known. *Of Marjoram.*

Thyme was anciently celebrated for its great plenty of food it yielded for *Bees* as *Virgil* writing of *Bees*. *Of Thyme.*

At feſſæ multâ referunt ſe nocte minores,
Crura Thymo plena.——

But thoſe that youthful be, and in their prime,
Late in the Night return, laden with Thyme;

Pliny ſaith that by the plenty or ſcarcity of the bloſſoms of Thyme you may foreſee the plenty or ſcarcity of Honey for that Year, but the worth of this herb is not ſo much to be diſputed in this place

as the uſefulneſs of it in the Kitchin, where it ought not to be wanting.

Of *Thyme* there are many ſorts. The *Vulgar Engliſh*, the *Lemon Thyme* ſo called from its moſt exact ſmell like a Lemon; *Gilded Thyme*, *Muſk* and *Maſtich Thyme*, which laſt is incomparably ſweet and ought to be carefully preſerved; any of the other are fit for the Kitchin.

Of Savory. Of *Savory* there are two ſorts, the *Summer* and *Winter*. The former is ſo called becauſe it is annual and raiſed of ſeed: it is uſually ſown amongſt *Onions*, becauſe there is an ancient tradition that the growing of it there makes the *Onions* the more ſweet; if you let ſome of it ſtand to ſhed its ſeed, it is ſo hardy that it will come up again the ſucceeding Spring although the ground be again digged.

The *Winter Savory* is ſo called becauſe it lives over many Winters, and is increaſed by Cions aſwel as by Seed; the uſes of both are very well known in the *Kitchin*.

Of Hyſop. *Hyſop* is nominated amongſt culinary Herbs although not ſo much in uſe in the Kitchin, as for Medicine or its natural ſweetneſs, it is ſo vulgar an herb that every one knows its propagation.

Of ſeveral others. There are many other ſweet Herbs that

are uſeful in the Kitchin although not ſo generally as the former, but according to the particular occaſions that require them as *Pennyroyal*, *Sweet Maudlin*, *Tanſy*, *Balm*, *Baſil*, *Burnet*, and *Coaſt Mary*, alſo *Lavendar* and *Cammomil* are not to be wanting, though not eſculent in any caſe.

CHAP.

Chap. VIII.

Of ſome other Eſculent Vegetables.

THere are ſome Plants, Herbs or parts of them that are eſculent either of themſelves or in *Condiments*, that are not uſually propagated in *Gardens* for that purpoſe, as the young buds of *Hops* boyl'd do much reſemble *Aſparagus* in the eating, and are very pleaſant and wholeſome where the other are not to be had, the young ſhoots of a new lop'd *Elder Tree*, being boyl'd are eſteem'd a moſt excellent diſh, the ordinary buds of *Elder*, and the red young tops of *Nettles*, and of *Water Creſſes*, and alſo of *Brook lime*, every Herb Woman can tell you are good Spring *Sallads* or *Pottage Herbs*.

The green Tops of *young Peaſe* cut off and boyl'd are reported to be a moſt delicate diſh, *quære* whether if they being cut off, the remaining Roots will not emit new ſhoots, and produce a fair crop of later Peaſe? If they will, then may you have

have late Peaſe better this way than by ſowing late.

Green Corn bruiſed yields a juice that is uſed in the Kitchin in Eſculents, and ſo may be reckon'd amongſt the number, notwithſtanding My *Lord Bacon* did not eſteem it eſculent.

Champignons, *Muſhromes* or *Mouſſerons*, have been ever reputed a dainty diſh, in the choice and preparing of which the ancient Romans took a great delight. Yet then were ſeveral perſons poiſoned with the uſe of ſuch of them, that were of a venemous nature, and in theſe colder Climates ſome ſorts of them are not much to be confided in. *Muſhromes.*

Thoſe that are edible here with us are either *Muſhromes* of the *Woods* and grow by the borders of *Woods* and *Forreſts* and are very large. Or *Muſhromes* of the *Meadows* and ſweet paſtures, which grow frequently where Cattel feed, which uſually flouriſh in the Autumn, and are moſt eſteem'd becauſe of their beauty and whiteneſs above, and Vermilion beneath, having alſo a pleaſant ſcent with them.

It is ſaid that you may raiſe *Muſhromes* in beds in your Gardens by preparing a bed with the ſoyl of *Mules* or *Aſſes*, and

covering it over four fingers thick with rich dung and after it hath laid a while to cool, then to caſt on it the parings and refuſe of *Muſhromes*, and old rotten *Muſhromes* with the Water uſed about them, and in a ſhort time your bed will produce them. Or ſuch water poured on Melon beds will cauſe it to ſend forth *Muſhromes*.

It is probable that theſe though unperfect Plants may have a Seed which ſown in an apt place may produce others of the ſame *Species*.

Century. 6. My Lord *Verulam* in his Natural Hiſtory gives a very good character of them, imputing unto them two ſtrange properties; The one that they yield ſo delicious a meat, the other that they come up ſo haſtily, I have known one of about a foot in diameter almoſt round and full, of ſcarce twice twenty four hours growth.

The ſame honourable Lord tells you that its dangerous ſurfeting with them. And gives you ſeveral reports that the Bark of White or Red poplar cut ſmall and caſt into furrows well dunged will cauſe the ground to put forth *Muſhromes* at all Seaſons of the Year fit to be eaten.

He

He also adds a Report that Harts-horn shaven or in small pieces mix't with dung and watred putteth up *Mushroms.*

CHAP.

Chap. IX.

Of general Improvements, and Miſcellaneous Experiments.

SECT. I.

Of improving Garden ground by labour only.

HAving thus briefly given you a particular of Ornamental as well as uſeful Parts and Materials for your ſeveral Gardens, and the ſpecifical wayes of preparing, ordering and managing of the various Plants, Flowers and other Curioſities uſually growing in them, it now remains that ſomething be ſaid as to the more general manner of improving your Ground, and preparing of Dungs, Soyls and Compoſts proper for your uſe, and the making of hot Beds, with many other things neceſſary to be known by ſuch that delight in the improvement of Hortulans.

Of

Of the general mixtures of Earths the one with the other, to qualifie their natures by adding that of a contrary, I have before diſcourſed. Of the preparation of Earth without any ſuch mixtures Sir *Hugh Platt* hath given you an Ænigmatical deſcription, calling it his *Philoſophical Garden*, his Precept is, 'To 'pave a ſquare plot with Brick (if co- 'vered with Plaiſter of *Paris* the better) 'making up the ſides of Brick alſo, plai- 'ſtered likewiſe; let it be of a conveni- 'ent depth, fill it with the beſt vegeta- 'ble *Saturn* which you can get that hath 'ſtood two Years or one at the leaſt, quite 'within his own Sphere, make contrition of 'the ſame; And be ſure to avoid all ob- 'ſtructions, imbibe it with *Aqua Cœleſtis* 'in a true proportion, grind it once a day 'till it be dry: Being dry, let it ſtand 'two or three days without any imbibiti- 'on, that it may the better attract from all 'Heavenly influence, continuing then al- 'ſo a Philoſophicall contrition every day '(this grinding muſt alſo be uſed in the 'vegetable works where the Mercury of 'Herbs is uſed in ſtead of *Aqua Cœleſtis*) 'during all the time of preparation: Then 'plant what rare Flowers, Fruits or Seeds,

you

'you pleaſe therein, the ſame Philoſopher 'then tells you, that (if his theory of 'nature deceive him not) that *Saturn* 'ſo inriched from the Heavens, without 'the help of any manner of ſoyl, marl 'or compoſt (after one Years revoluti-'on) will make the ſame to flouriſh and 'fructify in a ſtrange and admirable man-'ner.

By his Vegetable *Saturn* may be underſtood ſuch earth that is moſt prone to ſend forth Plants, by its ſtanding ſo long within its own Sphere is only that it hath been covered either naturally by Turf, or Artificially by building or ſuch like that it hath been prevented from waſting its fœcund nature by ſending forth or bearing Vegetables, The beſt of ſuch reſted fruitful Earth is to be put in what quantity you pleaſe into your Brick or Stone Ciſtern (being made proportionable) but not too deep leſt it hinder you from ſtirring the Earth to the bottom and will not permit it to dry ſo eaſily, this muſt be reduced to a fineneſs: therefore it would not be amiſs to let it paſs the ſieve or ſcreen before you put it in your Ciſtern. The imbibition of this Earth with *Aqua Cœleſtis* can be no other than which Rain Water, which

is

is exhaled from the Sea, by the influence of the Sun and in the Air attracteth a Volatile nitre which descending with the Rain on the dry Earth is soon imbibed again, this Volatile Spirit or nitre that thus ariseth in so great a quantity is that *Spiritus Mundi* that causeth all Vegetation, and wherewith the Air it self is filled, and by several wayes coagulated, and by the often irrigating the Earth with it, the Earth is the more fertilized; But this way of continuing the contrition or stirring it every day to dry it, makes the Earth much easier to attract the Water, which being added in a true or so little a proportion that it may not wet but moisten only, the Earth will leave its nitrous or vegetating vertue behind it when the Phlegmatick part fumes away again by the stirring of the Earth, which if it were added in too great a quantity would exhaust the nitrous Spirit that was before in the Earth. For it is a general observation amongst Philosophers that as the greater overpowereth the lesser so if the matter you add be volatile and greater in proportion than that which is fixt, it is apt to volatilize that which before was fixt being added unto it, and on the contrary that if the volatile

volatile matter be leſs in proportion than the fixt to which you add it, then is that which is fixt apt to fix the volatile: therefore did our Author wiſely add, that the imbibition ſhould be made in a true proportion, which is, that the rain water ſhould be onely for an eaſy humectation, and not too great a wetting, then he tells you that it ſhould ſtand two or three days without any imbibition, that is, between every humectation the Earth ſhould be throughly dried as the Air or Wind can dry it, which will take up ſuch a ſpace of time, notwithſtanding your daily ſtirring it, for the dryer any open terreſtial matter is, it doth not only the more eaſily attract, but more perfectly fixeth that which otherwiſe would be more volatile, although our Author hath not given caution of it, yet it is preſumed that the ſquare Plot or Ciſtern he preſcribes ſhould be covered or defended from the Sun which by his Rays is apt to attract much of the *Spiritus Mundi* or matter of Vegetables, where there is plenty unfixt; as is evident from the various ſmells that are exhaled by it, and colours alſo much ſooner faded by the Sun Beams than by the heat of Fire. And alſo from the Rain, which

which in great ſhowers is apt to over moiſten it, and in continued Rains to prevent its drying, therefore your Rain water ſhould be kept in a Ciſtern made for that purpoſe, where the longer it remains the better it will prove, ſuch vertue always encreaſeth whilſt it is in its proper Matrix, as appeareth by Urine kept long which yieldeth much more Spirit than whilſt it is new.

By the Authors ſaying that this grinding is to be uſed in the Vegetable work, where the Mercury of Herbs is uſed in ſtead of *Aqua Cœleſtis*. It's probable here he means the expreſſ'd Juice of Green Vegetables which Virtually hath in it the matter of Vegetables and may have the ſame effect on the Earth in a ſmall quantity and little time as the Rain water hath in a greater quantity by the long continuation of the operation.

This way of contrition, imbibition and coagulation enricheth the Earth after the ſame manner by covering it many Years with building, by which means Salt Peter is encreaſed; Only by this operation you may effect your deſign in one Year with labour and diligence which there you muſt wait many Years for, And by this

this may you heighten the vertue of your soyl to a far higher degree, it being manual, than the other which is natural and will not exceed the ordinary bounds limited in this Climate.

That our Authors *Saturn* is our natural and common Earth, and his *Aqua Cœlestis*, Rain Water, may be concluded from his own expressions, used in the same description of his Philosophical Garden which are; 'That if the Earth it self, after it 'hath thus conceived from the Clouds, 'were then left to bring forth her own 'Fruits and Flowers in her own time, and 'no seeds or Plants placed therein by the 'hand of man, it is held very probable, 'that this Heavenly Earth, so manured 'with the Stars would bring forth strange 'and glorious Fruits and Flowers *&c.* 'Which is not improbable if we consider the Fertility of the Waters of *Nile* which are first exhausted in those hotter *African* Regions by the power of the Suns influence (when in a due latitude,) and condensed by the Air far more fruitful, as well as the Earth, in *Nitre* there, than in these colder Regions yielding that great and fertile flood, whose precipitate or settling slime so far inricheth the dryed and thirsty

thirſty Earth that it not only ſpontaneouſly produceth abundance of Vegetables but Animals alſo.

I know no reaſon but by obſerving our Authors direction in this Climate a deligent Operator may advance the vertue of our Earth to the ſame Degree or greater then the *Egyptian* Soyl, and then may it anſwer his Expectations, in producing ſuch rarities that by no other ways are here attainable, for if any man would advance or improve nature, he muſt tread in natures ſteps and trace her to the Foundation. Next unto this extraordinary improvement of Earth by labour, without any other mixture than Earth and Rain water which many will not experiment becauſe of the length of time required in it; you may facilitate the operation by often ſtirring, or digging your Land and reduced it to a fineneſs by skreening it, which alſo is a means to cleanſe it from Weeds, Stones, Worms, *&c.* that annoy your tender Plants, by reiterating of which work you expoſe the Earth thus opened to the Air, Froſt, Snow and Rain, and capacitate it to receive the benign Influences of the Heavens, and prevent the exhauſting of the nitrous Spirit by the growth

of any Vegetables in it. This operation the longer you continue it the better, the time for the beginning of it is not material, ſo that you let it receive the effects of both extream Seaſons: like unto this are your fallowings of Land for ſeveral grains eſpecially the fallowings & twi-fallowings for Wheat long before the laſt plowing at the Seed time, and in ſeveral caſes a contrition or dragging after the fallowing; which proves a conſiderable improvement of ſtiff Land. Thus may you ſee how nature is improved by induſtry only and that but by treading in her own Steps, for Earth often trod on by Men or Beaſts in the Streets or High ways is very much enriched by ſuch expoſure, and Earth defended from the Sun and Air in like manner becomes fertile, although from different cauſes, the former from the volatil Nitre and other influences in the Air, Rain and Snow, the latter from the condenſation of the *Spiritus Mundi* or nitrous breathings of the Earth. And both by reaſon that thoſe fertile qualities are not exhauſted by vegetation.

But as this latter operation is more facile than the former, ſo you cannot expect that it ſhould produce effects anſwerable

ble to the other, which is very much to be prefer'd by ſuch that are curious, although this latter way may yield you a ſufficient recompence for your labour yet the former cannot but far tranſcend it.

SECT. II.

Of ſeveral wayes of enriching Earth by mixtures.

IT is without queſtion that Earth or Mould is to be made more fertile than naturally it is, by mixing therewith ſeveral materials that contain in them much of the vegetating Spirit, as the Aſhes of any manner of burnt Vegetables. For by ſuch burning is waſted the more phlegmatick and uſeleſs moiſture, and are fix'd the more ſolid and ſubſtantial parts: the ſame effect hath fire on the Turf or rooty ſurface of the Earth, this ſmegmatick or oyly matter that is left by the fire, in a moderate proportion applyed to any Earth highly enricheth it and makes it apt for fructification, as appeareth by the vulgar experiment of Burn-beating of Land which yieldeth ſo fair crops of Wheat

and other grain. In which operation the Ruſtick obſerves that over burning the turf is injurious, and that a more moderate burning maketh the ground more fertile, the reaſon is plain. For in the burning of any Vegetable a gentle eaſie and ſmothering fire doth not waſt the volatile nitrous Spirit ſo much as a quick, but cauſeth much more of it to fix and remain behind.

Theſe fixed Salts that are thus obtained are the principal Salts that are ſo much celebrated for the improvements of Earth to render it more fruitful, although there are many other Salts neer in affinity to theſe that do in ſome Degree meliorate Earth, as the Salts that are in *Bloud*, *Urine*, *Soot*, and ſeveral other things of the like nature, by the mixture of thoſe materials with the Earth or ſprinkling it with them whereby the Rains uſually carry down their vertue to the Roots of your Plants.

The parts of Animals as *Skins*, *Hair*, *Feathers*, *Fleſh* and *Bones*, *Horns*, *Hoofs*, *&c.* Contain in them much of theſe Vegetating Salts although Volatile, yet in ſuch compact bodies, that they continue until they are by your Plants attracted, as many

by Husbandmen have made expediments of the extraordinary vertue that is in old Woollen rags in fertilizing Land for Corn giving ten times the price for a load of them to lay on their Corn ground, that they will for a load of dung, and are yet great gainers by it, and fetch them from near *London* into *Hartford-shire* into the bargain: *Wool*, *Hair* and *Feathers*, are neer of a nature and therefore have neer the same effects.

The *fish* and *bones* of *Beasts flesh*, *&c.* Are generally known to add very much to the improvement of Land but for garden uses, it will be more conducing to your purpose to let the same be throughly putrefied and reduced to a moderate compost with Earth before you apply it, for all nauseous and ill savoured materials are to be excluded your Gardens, either for the Kitchin, or for delight.

Horns, *hoofs* and *skins* contain in them much of a rich volatile Salt: and it hath been anciently observed, and in such Countries where naturally the ground is more replete with Nitre and more fertile than here, that these materials have very much fertilized garden ground especially for the *Asparagus* that requires strong nou-

riſhment, therefore the ſhavings or odd pieces of Horn, and the leſſer horns and the Hoofs, and other excrementitious parts of Beaſts at the common ſlaughter houſes may be obtain'd to make your deep Beds for *Aſparagus*, *Artichoaks*, and ſuch like, and may not be unuſeful in enriching your ground for your choiceſt flowers.

The ſhreds of *Tan'd Leather*, partaking aſwel of the Salt of the Oaken bark and lime, as of the beaſt, muſt of neceſſity prove a very great improver of your garden ground, and may be had in great quantities at the Shoomakers, where they uſually burn them. Theſe ſhreds ſoon rot and with *Rags*, *Hoofs*, *Horns*, *Hair*, *&c.* Mixed with a good quantity of Earth and laid in a Pit and ſometimes watred will make an excellent compoſt for your Kitchin garden, if afterwards diſpoſed of in proper Beds.

Of Sheeps dung. Take Sheeps dung and put water to it (in ſome Veſſel) ſo much as by ſtirring may reduce it to a pap, and when it is all throughly diſſolved mix ſome fine ſifted Earth with it; let the Earth be four, five, or ſix times more in quantity than the Sheeps dung, according as the Earth is in goodneſs

goodneſs: if it be a poor Sandy Earth, the more of the Sheeps dung it requires to enrich it; if it be a ſtiff ground, the more it requires to make it light, but an indifferent mellow Earth requires the leſs, for Sheeps dung is one of the richeſt of dungs. As may be obſerved from the great improvement that is made by Flocks of Sheep being folded on the poor champion Lands, where ſuch land yields much Corn, when not being ſo improved it will yield but little and this from one only folding in ſeveral Moneths, or ſometimes in a whole Year together, Deer and Goats dung are much of the ſame nature with Sheeps dung. The reaſon of which extraordinary fertility in that ſoyl is from the well chewing the food, the long continuance in the body, and the not (or but little.) drinking of the beaſt. For Sheep and Neat chew the cud, by which means their food is made fine, both theſe (and ſo do Deer and Goats) retain their meat longer than Horſes or Swine who feed more groſly and haſtily, the dung of the one being like wiſps of Hay, of the other like a mixture of all ſorts of filth. Alſo *Sheep* and *Deer* drink but little which make their dung and their Vrine (which

alſo is very rich could it be preſerved) very fertile. *Neat* drink much which very much tempereth and allayeth the heat and fertile nature of the ſoyl. Earth thus mixed with Sheeps dung diſſolved, is very excellent for moſt ſorts of *Fibrous* rooted *Flowers*, becauſe the decay of the dung (which will be in time)leaves the ground porous that the fibres thereby aſwel inſinuate themſelves and ſpread abroad as they do contract the richneſs the dung affords them: *Tuberous* rooted *Flowers* alſo affect this mixture: *Artichoaks* delight in it exceedingly, and Sheeps-dung applyed to the Roots of them, and then often watred, whereby the vertue of it may be conveyed into them, makes the Plant yield you fair fruit; moſt garden tillage affect it, for it is not only a very rich ſoyl but renders the ground light and porous, which is very advantageous to Tillage.

Neats dung. A mixture of Neats dung after the ſame manner, is very good for moſt of the ſame uſes as is that of Sheeps dung. And better in ſome particular caſes, for that if you have occaſion to remove or plant any good Flower in the Summer time or out of its proper Seaſon, ſuch a mixture of Earth and Neats dung made into a liquid

pap

pap and the Tree or Flower placed in it that the liquid matter may encompaſs the root, will ſo adhere to it, and be ſo cool and moiſt that it will cauſe the plant to thrive as well as if it had been planted or removed in its proper ſeaſon.

Horſe dung.

Horſe dung whileſt new is the hotteſt of dungs laid in a great quantity together, by reaſon that a Horſe chews his meat but little, feeds haſtily, and evacuates it in a ſhort time; ſothat like chopt Straw or Hay but beginning to ferment in the belly of the Horſe, it continues fermenting after it is in the dunghil but if it be laid up with the litter that is uſually moiſtned with the Urine of the Horſe, and after it is throughly rotten, which will be much the ſooner if it ly in a moiſt place or be often watred by Rain or by hand and turned withall, or caſt, as the Huſbandman uſually terms it, it then makes an excellent compoſt for your Kitchin garden.

Swines dung.

In your Swine-yard or places where Swine uſually tread, or feed, the Earth is very much improved by their dunging and piſſing, which trampled into and mixt with the Earth makes it become a very good compoſt, eſpecially to allay that rankneſs or over freeneſs of ſome very light

light and rich Soyls that breed the canker in Trees and too many Worms and other vermine and inſects that deſtroy your choiceſt Plants. This dung or earth ſo inriched being a fat cooling compoſt, may be with ſucceſs uſed in both your Gardens. but rather amongſt your fruit trees where it excels.

Aſſes dung. Aſſes dung is near of the nature of *Sheeps dung*, *Deers dung*, *&c.* ſpoken of before, although not altogether ſo rich.

Pigeons dung. The dung of all corn-fed Fowl is very hot at the firſt, eſpecially that of Pigeons, becauſe they feed haſtily and evacuate the ſame digeſted in a ſhort time and Urine not. So that their drink is no more but only to digeſt and nouriſh and not to carry away any of the vertue of the meat nor leſſen the ſtrength or fertility of the dung. Experience hath taught the Huſbandman that in the Champion Countries where great ſtore of Pigeons dung is to be had, the ſame ſown but thinly with Barley makes a poor ground yeild a good crop, for when but thinly ſown the Rain and Air ſoon qualifie its preſent heat, which if it were laid thick would burn the Corn eſpecially at that ſeaſon, or elſe make it grow too rank, which is as great a fault as its being

being too ſhort. Therefore you may well conclude that theſe dungs laid in a heap in the open air and moiſtned by the rain or otherwiſe until their heat is over, will make a moſt rich compoſt for either Garden, but more eſpecially for your Kitchin Garden.

Malt duſt. I only here give you a caution not to uſe Malt Duſt in your Garden, for there are many ſeeds of pernicious weeds in it, that have paſſed all the imbibitions, fermentations and exſiccations of the Malt, and yet retain their vegetating nature, and will furniſh you with new ſpecies of weeds out of the fields, that your Garden before was not acquainted withal.

Mud of Ponds. The ſetlings of waters where there is leaſt current is the beſt, but the Mud or reſidence of any water unleſs it be over much ſandy is excellent to qualifie the nature of your ground, if your ground be light then uſe ſtiff Mud, if your ground be ſtiff or cold then uſe light or ſandy reſidencies: theſe mixtures are good for all ſorts of Garden ground.

Salts. Any aſhes or other matter whatſoever that contains ſalt is good, ſo that the quantity of the matter containing the ſalt, doth not too far exceed the Salt contained in it,

as

as usually Wood ashes after they have been in the Washhouse, Sopehouse or else where have the most of their Salt extracted, and then applyed to your ground sterilizeth it unless it be to a strong Clay ground, then it will make it lighter although not ircher.

The Ashes of any burnt vegetables are excellent as before we observed, a mixture of Lime is very good in most grounds, but the salt of Lime extracted by water, and your ground watred therewith, is much to be preferred. It hath also this singular property, that it makes the worms soon leave the place watred therewith, and expose themselves to the Air where they soon perish, or to the Birds who devour them. The same effect is wrought by any *Alkalizate Salts*, or salts produced by fire.

Mure. The *Mure* or refuse after the pressings of *Cider* and rotten fruit, are very good to mix with your earth, but it must be after it hath lain a long time in some pit or heap until it hath lost its savour, and until the seeds or kernels are dead, lest they germinate and incommode your Garden.

Rotten wood. Any drexy wood or the dust of the wood-pile, but more especially rotten willow,

willow, is excellent to make the Earth light for moſt fibrous rooted Flowers. The ſame is Sawduſt if it firſt lye in a moiſt place until it be rotten, and hath its acidity abated or digeſted.

Straw or any dry vegetables become rotten and mix'd with Earth, maketh it light and fit for your choiceſt Anemonies, and all fibrous rooted Flowers. *Straw.*

Tobacco dryed or cur'd, and afterwards mix'd with your Garden mould, will doubtleſs exceedingly enrich it: For it is of a very high and ſtrong nature, and containeth much of a Volatile Nitrous Salt in it, and is reported to be equally as effectual in the tanning of Leather as the Bark of the Oak, which if it be true, as I have no reaſon to doubt it, it may prove a conſiderable improvement of many Countryfarms, and of great benefit and advantage to the Nation in general, either of which uſes is better than that to which it is now uſually put unto. *Tobacco.*

SECT.

SECT. I.

Of Watring Gardens.

Fat waters.

BEſides the mixture of ſeveral materials and compoſts with land to make it fruitful, you may add enriched waters which ſerve where you cannot conveniently change your ground, or remove your Plant as in ſeveral *Flowertrees*, and *Artichokes*, *Aſparagus*, *&c.*

That water is very good that is taken out of ſtanding pools, where Cattle uſually reſort to ſhade or cool themſelves in hot weather, and leave their dung in it, which by the ſtirring of their feet enricheth the Water, Ducks and Geeſe alſo much improve ſtanding pools where they frequent.

Several waters may be prepared in which you may ſteep or macerate your ſeeds or pulſe, to make them ſprout the ſooner or come the fairer, and with the ſame water may you irrigate your ground: many Receipts there are to that end, I ſhall only mention ſome of them.

Take Sheeps dung well diſſolv'd in warm water, and after it hath ſtood twelve hours ſtrain

ſtrain it through a courſe cloth with compreſſion, for it is ſo ſlimy that it comes through with difficulty, therefore I ſuppoſe a decantation may ſerve. To two or three Gallons of this liquor add a handful of Bay ſalt, and ſomewhat a leſſer proportion of Salt-peter, and let them both be diſſolved in the former water, which to expedite let it be made lukewarm and ſtirred often, in which liquor let your ſeeds lye for twenty four hours or more, till they are throughly ſwelled. Pulſe need not to lye ſo long, then take out your ſeeds or pulſe, and expoſe them thinly on ſome floor to the Air (not the Sun) until they be half dry, then ſow them. It is alſo preſcribed that the remainder of the Sheeps dung that was not made liquid, ſhould be dryed and calcined, and the fix'd ſalt extracted out of it, and added to the former compoſition, but it's more probable that another parcel of Sheeps dung calcined, would yield more and better ſalt, than the remaining part of the diſſolved dung. This latter part makes the proceſs too difficult and troubleſome, and adds but little to the virtue of it, any other fixed Salt having the ſame effect as that ſo hard to be obtain'd.

This

This Liquor is more effectual for the watring of Plants than it is for the maceration of ſeeds, and ſo are any other ſalt waters, Some add a greater quantity of Salt-peter, and Bay-ſalt, ſome only Salt-peter, others uſe Pidgeons dung inſtead of Sheeps dung, alſo Lime water after that manner enrich'd with *Sheeps* dung, *Pidgeons* dung or *Neats* dung, is equal in vertue if not exceeding thatto whichSalt-peter or bay ſalt isadded. EveryHuſbandman hath experimented the effect of Lime, the Salt only extracted by the rains enriching the Earth occaſioning ſo plentiful a crop, the other remaining part like a *Caput Mortuum*, only tempereth the land for the future,and maketh it more ſad where before it was too light, which if the Land did not require it, then doth Lime (after its ſalt is waſted) much injury to the land whereon it is laid.

Nitre or Salt-peter only,diſſolv'd in water a pound to four or five Gallons is held to be very effectual to enrich barrenMould this agrees with our obſervations about earth covered with building,or otherwiſe defended from Sun and Rain, for the generation of Nitre.

Some commend the ſprinkling of Milk and Rain water on theBeds,firſt ſifted over with

with Lime pulverized, whether by pounding or ſlacking with water it mattereth not (neither of which can improve or abate the vertue or quantity of its ſalt, the thing we deſire) and after every watring ſifting more Lime. This way may not be amiſs for ſuch lands that the *Caput mortuum* of the Lime remaining after the ſalt is extracted, will not prejudice, and for ſuch plants that the Lime lying on the ground will not injure. The Milk may be left out, not ſignifying ſo much as the value of it amounts unto, the liquor wherein fleſh meats (whether freſh or Salt) have been boyled is much better and eaſier obtained. The Salt of Lime (extracted with water in ſome large wooden veſſel) containeth in it the ſame improving vertue, and is leſs troubleſome to make uſe of, and free from the inconveniences that attend the other way.

Much more might be ſaid concerning theſe improving liquids as well as ſolids, but that the moſt learned and experienc'd of Rural or Hortulane Authors, hath lately been very copious on the ſame ſubject. *Mr. Evelin.*

Only I may here adviſe the unexperienced not to water his plants in either Gar-

den, with a cold Spring or Well water, if he can obtain any other, which if he cannot, then to expoſe this to the Sun or Air ſome time before he uſeth it, or enrich it by ſome pinguid mixtures, as Lime, Aſhes, Dung or ſuch like will quickly qualifie it for his purpoſe, by abating the ſudden coldneſs of it to the Plant. For it is a very great injury to moſt tender Plants to be diluted with cold water from the Well or Spring, and check their growth exceedingly, as may be obſerved in a bleeding Vine, to the naked Roots of which if you pour ſtore of cold Spring or Well water, it ſuddenly checks the aſcenſion of the Sap, by means whereof the bleeding ceaſeth, and the wound conſolidates again before the more liberal aſcent of the ſap, much more then will it check the growth of a weak Herb or Flower.

Alſo as it is obſerved to ſow in the duſt, whereby the ſeeds gradually ſwell from the cold dews of the night and air, and are made ready to ſprout with the next rains, ſo it is not good to water new ſown ſeeds until the long defect of ſhowers invite you to it, ſome ſeeds, as *Radiſh*, *Lettuce*, *Gilliflower* ſeed *&c.* remain not long in the Earth, and therefore may in two or three days

days, for want of rain, be watred by hand; But *Tulip*, *Auricula*, *Parſley*, *Carrot* ſeed *&c.* lye longer in the ground and require not ſo ſpeedy an irrigation.

All ſeed ought to be watred by the ſmalleſt or rain-like drops as you can, and not too much, for haſty watring and haſty ſhowers diſcover them.

For moſt Flowers and Plants whoſe leaves lye near the ground, it is beſt to water them at ſome diſtance by making a Ring round the Plant a little hollow, and pouring the Water into it, whereby you annoy not the leaves with your diſcolouring water, or chill them with the coldneſs of it.

In all warm weather the evening is the beſt ſeaſon to water in, becauſe the water will have time to ſink into the earth, and the Plant to attract it before the heat of the Sun exhales it, but in cold weather and when the nights are cold, the morning is the moſt proper time that the ſuperfluous moiſture may be evaporated before the cold Night overtake you, and chill your Plant.

By no means uſe liquors either naturally hot as ſpirits, or artificially made ſo by heating it over the fire.

A Plant that delights in moiſture or a drooping Plant that you may ſuppoſe Water will preſerve, may be watred by filtration. Which is by placing an earthen pot full of water near the Plant, and putting therein the end of a liſt of woollen cloth, the other end thereof to hang down on the out ſide of the pot to the ground, near the root of the Plant. By means of which liſt if it be thick enough, the water will filtrate or diſtill over the brim of the pot through the liſt of woollen, ſo long as any water is in reach of the liſt in the pot, always obſerving that the end of the liſt in the out ſide of the pot, be longer than that in the inſide, and that the liſt be thorowly wet before you add it. The reaſons of this operation which many Country Colona's daily experiment we will not here diſcourſe of.

Watring of Flower pots. To water your Flower pot that the water may the eaſier deſcend to the bottom and throughout the whole pot, you may before you fill it with earth place in it a pipe of Lead, Latton, or ſuch like, cloſe at the bottom with divers holes at the ſides of it, let the Pipe extend in height to the top of the pot, and when the pot is full of Earth and planted with Flowers, and

and that you cannot conveniently otherwiſe water it, then with a funnel fill the pipe with water, and reiterate your filling of it until you think there is enough, and by the holeson the ſides of the pipe, the waterwill moiſten the whole pot of earth. The water you uſe here, ought to be meliorated by ſome of the former ways: For Earth thus ſeparated from the ground, is more apt to decay than that which is remaining on its natural foundation which continually receives an improvement, by perſpiration of the Vegetating Spirit.

Watring pots.

There are ſeveral ſorts of watring pots in uſe for Gardens, the moſt uſeful is the common watring pot made of tinn'd plate or Laton: The noſe or end of the Spout whereof is covered with a cover wherein are many ſmall perforations, that the water may force through in ſmall ſtreams and beſprinkle your plants or ſeeds like unto Rain. This Cover is made to take off and on to cleanſe at pleaſure.

There is another ſort of Watring pot that hath a ſmall hole at the bottom and another at the Top, ſo that when you ſink it into a Veſſel of Water, it will fill by the lower pipe or hole, the air paſſing out at the hole at the top where the handle is alſo:

when it is full take it by the handle and ſtop the hole with your thumb, and when you come to the Plant you intend to water, you may eaſe the hole whereon your thumb lies, and as you pleaſe let the water out at the Pipe in the bottom, for as the Air comes in at the top, the Water will iſſue out at the bottom, and ſo may you ſtop it, and open it with your thumb, at your pleaſure, with this pot you may eaſily let the water down on your Plants that can bear with a waſhing ſhower.

You may water any ground by the firſt ſort of watring pot, with any enriched or thick water if you take of the cover of the Pipe and convey the ſame water about the Roots of any Plants without fouling the leaves or flowers.

Alſo you may have a ſmall Engine made like one of the Engines for the raiſing of Water to extinguiſh fire withal, and place it in a frame to drive to and fro about your Garden, you may fill it with Water and the Spout or Pipe with a perforated cover like unto the Common watring Pots (but not ſo broad as to ſpread the Water ſo much) with this Engine may you imitate Rain, over any of your Beds at a diſtance, and waſh your wall

imitate

Trees

Trees from Vermine and refreſh them at your pleaſure.

Any of theſe Watring Pots may be preſerved for many Years from Ruſt to which they are very apt by painting them over with Linſeed Oyl and Red Lead. *To preſerve your Watring Pots.*

SECT. IV.

Of making hot Beds.

IT is evident to all that moſt Plants do naturally obſerve the ſeaſon of the Year in their Germination, growth, and maturation; And although they are removed into another Climate, yet do they incline to the obſervation of the ſame time as they did in their own former natural place of their growth, as the *Perſian Iris*, *American Strawbery*, and ſeveral others, which make them the more acceptable as they come earlier or later than others of the ſame kind. So is it with many other Flowers, Fruits or Herbs: For we annually obſerve how acceptable a diſh of early Peaſe is over what they are when later and common and ſo are *Aſparagus*, *Cucumbers*, *Melons*, *&c.*

The growth of moſt Plants is quickned by a warm poſition, as under a warm Fence or Wall, and by an artificial heat, as by being planted againſt a place where fire is uſually kept, or by watring them with Waters impregnated by hot dungs, which will very much accelerate Germination.

To raiſe a Sallad in few hours. If you would have Herbs to ſprout immediately, then lay a Bed of unſlak'd lime powdered, with a mixture of Aſhes if you pleaſe or without, on that a lay of hot dung, and on that another lay of lime, and then on that a lay of fine rich Mould, wherein ſow your ſeeds, as *Lettuce, Purſlain, Corn Sallad, Parſley, &c.* Firſt ſteep'd in Whitewine or ſome of the former prepared Waters, and water them when ſown with ſome of the ſame richeſt Waters, and they will ſuddenly appear above ground and as you water them ſo will they proſper. This ſhould be done within doors leſt the coldneſs of the Air ſhould impede their growth, the often watring them facilitates their nouriſhment.

But the hot Beds that are moſt uſeful, and whereon you are to raiſe your tender exoticks, and your early flowers and alſo

to

to raiſe and bring forward your *Melons*, *Cucumbers*, *Cawly flowers*, *&c.* Is uſually made in *February*, and after ſeveral manners.

Some preſcribe the making of it, by laying of hot Stable dung that hath lain in a heap, mixing the neweſt with the old, and laying it about four foot broad, the better to preſerve its warmth, three foot high, and as long as you have occaſion or materials. This Bed well trod (to excite the heat) is to be covered about four inches thick with very fine rich Mould, the top of the bed being firſt edged round with board to keep up the Mould: thus muſt it ly until it hath paſſed its greateſt heat, which you may prove by your finger, for it ought to be but warm not hot. In caſe its heat leſſeneth at any time, you may encreaſe it by applying new dung to the ſides of your bed, on this may you ſow your Seeds.

There muſt be ſome frame Arch-wiſe, or flat, over this hot bed, that a covering of Mats or Straw hurdles may be ſpread over it, every night and in cold days: make your covering ſo that it may aſwel keep out the Rain and Snow as the Wind.

But

But the beſt deſcription of a hot bed is that of Mr. *Evelin* in his late Philoſophical diſcourſe of Earth, To this effect, dig a pit about four foot deep, of breadth and length as your occaſions require, wall this pit on every ſide with Brick, or erect your wall above the ground, or part above, and part under. Then fill it with hot dung from the Stable and tread it well. In this place wooden Caſes of about a foot in depth bored full of awger holes at the bottom, fill them with Earth rich and light, and add hot dung between them, in which Caſes ſow your Seeds, and theſe Caſes and the Earth in them will be kept warm by this means during the whole ſeaſon wherein a hot bed is neceſſary, you may provide a ſhelter againſt Rain and cold over the whole if you pleaſe, and you may have frames of glaſs over ſome of your inſide caſes where there is moſt need, others you may leave open as your ſeeds require. By this means have you your Pit and Caſes every Year ready to your hand, requiring only a ſupply of freſh dung.

SECT.

SECT. V.

Of Miſcellaneous Experiments.

THE often removing of Flowers in their proper Seaſon preſerves their colours, eſpecially their variegations, for long ſtanding in one ſoyl cauſes any Plant to degenerate, partly becauſe the Plant hath exhauſted the proper nouriſhment for it, out of that place where it hath ſtood ſo long, and partly becauſe the ſoyl is apt to change the nature of the Plant, being exotick to it, as is uſually obſerved in *Beans*, *Wheat*, *&c.* ſown on the ſame ſort of Land, although not on the ſame parcel, is apt to degenerate. Therefore removing of Plants and alteration of the ſoyl is a good way to improve them, ſeveral Eſculents grow the fairer, as *Cabbages* will not leave well in caſe the young Plants be not three or four times removed before they Spring. The ſame is obſerved in *Lettuce*, *Onions*, and ſeveral others. If they are removed into improved Earth every time they will eat more tender and better. *Often removing of Plants.*

Flowers are more in eſteem when they come early or when they come late, to make them early the means are generally known

To make Plants come late.

known, but the retarding of their flowring, often removing and preventing the uſual excitements of the Sun and Air, will effect: For the diſturbing the Roots in the removal is a great hindrance to their attraction of nouriſhment, and it will be ſeveral days after the removal before new fibres will ſhoot forth to gather new nouriſhment: and the ſtanding of a Plant prevents the digeſtion of the ſap by the heat of the Sun and Air. This is of great uſe in retarding the flowring of ſeveral Flowers, and alſo the growth of ſeveral Eſculents, as Cauly-flowers, *&c.*

Plants to defend from cold and Sun.

It is uſual to defend ſeveral tender Plants from the cold in the Winter to preſerve them, and to expoſe them to the Sun in ſuch Winter days that prove clear, which expoſure injureth the Plant more than the cold. For the Sun Beams in Froſty Weather eſpecially if there be Snow on the ground, makes a Plant faint and ſick. As is obſerved in the Laurel which if it grow againſt a North wall or in the ſhade, although open to the ſevereſt Winds, yet retains its green colour all the Winter, but if it ſtand in the Sun, it changeth yellow, only from that cauſe. The ſame is obſerved of ſeveral tender Plants that

are

are uſually ſheltred from the Winds and expoſed to the Sun, yet it is not improper to give Plants Air and alſo Sun in mild Weather at any time of the Winter, which cannot hurt them.

Often cutting of Plants.

The cutting off of the buds and Branches of Flowers, leaving only one or two or more as the ſtrength of the root will bear, cauſeth it to yield the fairer Flowers than otherwiſe it would do: after the ſame manner if Herbs be often cut they gather the more ſtrength, yield the fairer leaf, and take better root, and endure the Winter the better. The cauſe is, that the ſap hath leſs to nouriſh, and that which is nouriſhed muſt therefore be the ſtronger; and the leſs the ſap is expended above, the more ſtrengthens the root in the ground as may be obſerved in moſt Trees that are lopped. And then do they afterwards iſſue forth the faireſt Branches, ſome Plants uſually periſh in the Winter for want of being cut in the Summer precedent, and from the ſame cauſe, as *Wall-flowers*, *Thyme*, *Marjoram*, *&c.*

Plants to continue long.

Some Plants are too apt to waſt their ſap in Flowers and thereby ſhorten their lives, as *Gilly flowers*, *Stock Gilly-flowers* and ſome others, which if their blowing ſhoots were

were nipt off they would gather ſtrength and continue longer, for the waſt of the ſap overmuch makes the Plant feeble and uncapable of enduring any ſeverity of Winter or Summer, as is ſometimes obſerved in young Fruit trees, that they bloſſom themſelves to death: and ſome I have known to grow themſelves to death, for the freer the ſap is in expending it ſelf in Branch and Bloſſom the more tender is the root, which becomes a prey to the Worm and Canker as doth the Branch to the ſevere Air. The way to prevent which is preſcribed in the laſt mentioned experiment.

To meliorate Plants. It is obſerved that all Herbs wax ſweeter, both in ſmell and taſt, if after often cutting you take the latter Sprouts, becauſe the ſap is the longer digeſted and the root the ſtronger. The ſame is obſerved of Eſculents, the young Buds or Sprouts of old Roots eat more tender than the firſt cuttings.

Onions large. My Lord *Bacon* ſeem'd to approve of the opinion that *Onions* wax greater, if they be taken out of the Earth and laid a drying twenty days, and then ſet again. And the more if the outmoſt pill be taken of all over, but mentions not at what time of

of its growth this is beſt to be done; however it is aſufficient encouragement for Gardeners to take up the *Onions*, where they caſually come up too thick, and plant them in thinner places. Several Plants are ſo removed as *Turnips*, *Lettuce*, *&c.* and are the fairer, therefore this obſervation may be of uſe.

To preſerve Plants from Snayls and Worms.

Sift aſhes, or quick Lime beaten ſmall, about any Plant, and it will preſerve it from Snayls or Worms, by reaſon their naked bodies cannot endure the ſharpneſs of the Salt of the Aſhes or Lime. So if you water the ground with the Water wherein Lime or Aſhes have been ſteeped, the Worms will ſoon leave the ground, where the Water gets into their holes: from the ſame cauſe. You may alſo in a Summer Evening (after Rain) with a Candle draw the Worms as they ly on the ground, and put them in a Pail and diſpoſe of them as you think fit, but you muſt tread ſoft, for the leaſt motion of the ground maketh them retire into the ground. Thus in two or three moiſt Evenings may you clear a whole Border of the greater Worms which are moſt hurtful.

Snails and Worms are all of them of an Herma-

Hermaphroditical nature, and are all breeders, and when they couple are eaſily deſtroyed eſpecially the Snails who couple from the Spring until *Midſummer* and after. And lay their Eggs in the ground, you will find them with their bodies buried in the warm duſt and only their ſhells above the ground, when you take them out you muſt rake out their Eggs and deſtroy them, for otherwiſe they will lie there until they have ſtrength to Travel, and then, ſome in the ſame Year others in the Spring following, you will have them diſperſed amongſt your tender Plants and your Wall Trees, where after a ſhower you may pick them off.

To know good Seeds. If you doubt of the goodneſs of your Seeds, take ſome of them and put them in fair Water and ſet them in a gentle heat Twenty four Hours, and if they are good they will Sprout, elſe not. Alſo you may waſh your Seeds in Water and the dead and light will ſwim, and the good and heavy will ſink, but they muſt be all throughly immerged, elſe you may be deceived.

To defend Plants from Froſt. Secure the Root as well as you can from the Froſt: for if you defend that, the Branch ſeldome ſuffers, but if the Root be

be not ſecured, although the Branch be never ſo will defended it will periſh. Therefore earth up the Roots as well as you can, and place any ordinary defence about the ſides of the Plant, and no Froſt will hurt it, (unleſs it be your tender Plants that are for the Conſervatory) Thus may *Gilliflowers*, *Wall flowers*, *Stock Gilly-flowers*, *Artichokes*, *&c.* Be preſerved.

Some Plants, if the Roots ſtand dry, the Froſts rarely hurt them; which if moiſt, they are uſually deſtroyed, as *Roſemary*, *Sage*, *Wall-flowers*, *&c.* Either of theſe will grow on a Wall and endure the ſevereſt colds, but if they ſtand in a moiſt ground although the Branches be never ſo well defended they are apt to be deſtroyed with great Froſts. The cauſe is, that Water or moiſture ſtagnating about any Plant and a Froſt following is apt to mortify it, when a Froſt ſhall ſcarce injure a dry Plant. It is the ſame which young and tender Fruits, a Froſty night after a wet day deſtroys more Fruits, than ten dry Froſts can do. *Set tender Plants dry.*

If you lay ſaw duſt about any Plant it will defend it from the buſy *Ants*, who cannot eaſily paſs over the ſaw duſt be- *To defend your Plants from Ants.*

cauſe it is ſmall and looſe under them, that they cannot have any ſure footing, and ſo by that means are forced to ſteer their courſe another way. Thus may you defend your Wall Trees from *Ants* by laying ſaw-duſt about the Roots of them.

Some anoint the ſtems of their Trees with Tar to prevent the *Ants* from aſcending them, but then it is beſt to bind Paper about the ſtems and anoint the Paper, for Tar is apt to injure the Bark of your Tree.

Alſo you may bind about the ſtem of the tree, Wool about four fingers breadth, which will puzzle the *Ants* to find a way over or through it: be ſure to leave the Wool rough, that they may not find a way over the threds you bind it withal.

Moſs to deſtroy. Many of your Flower Trees will in ſome ſorts of Land by long ſtanding become moſſy which not only defaceth but very much injureth the tree, and it is a ſign the Tree diſlikes the ground it ſtands in. To prevent the growing of it, and the encreaſing of it whilſt it is yet but newly infected, you muſt remove your tree into better ground more natural to it, or in caſe you are willing to have it ſtand in the ſame place where now it is, then you

you muſt take it up and alter the ground and enrich it as it ought to be, and then you may replant the tree in the ſame place. And as the tree thrives and encreaſeth in ſhoots ſo the moſs will decline, the ſap being waſted and expended more liberally another way.

But if the Moſs hath long continued on the Tree, your beſt way is after Rain that the Moſs be wet and will eaſily come off, to ſcrape it off with a knife of Bone or Wood, for in dry Weather it will not come off ſo well.

Moſs a great annoyance to Trees and ground.

Moſs is a very great annoyance to Trees and to the ground it ſelf, and is a manifeſt ſign of a defect of the more nouriſhing juice that is in fruitful Plants or Soyl, it is a ſpontaneous excreſcence, as many other Vegetables are, which made the learned Philoſopher *Van Helmont* ſay, that its Seed diſtilled from the Heavens, which is no more than if he ſhould have ſaid, that it proceded from the natural inclination of the matter on which it grew, animated by the Cœleſtial influences, which gave it life, but the matter on which it grew gave it form, it varying according to the diverſity of the matter, from whence it receives its nouriſhment; ſome Moſs be-

ing hard, ſome ſoft, ſome White, others Green. There is alſo ſweet Moſs that grows on *Apple-trees*, and *Poplar-trees*, and the Moſs of the *Larix-tree* is ſweet in the burning. And although all theſe Moſſes are meer excreſcences, yet do they bear ſeed and encreaſe, as hath lately been diſcovered by a learned Virtuoſo who by the help of a Microſcope hath obſerved the Seed-cods or ſeed Veſſels of Moſs to contain Seeds in them no leſs wonderful for the greatneſs of number than the ſmalneſs of bulk, which ſeed Veſſels when ripe, he preſſing them pretty hard, found that there was a ſmall duſt went out of them, which ſeemed to vaniſh into the Air; preſſing and ſqueezing others of them upon a black plate, and examining the Powder with a Microſcope he found it to be a great heap of exceeding ſmall Seeds, globular and pretty tranſparent, ninety thouſand whereof extended in length take up no more room than the length of one ſingle Barly-corn or a quarter of an Inch. And twelve Millions of the ſame Seeds laid quadrangularly cover no more of a ſuperficies than one ſquare Inch. And 13824000000, weighing only one grain. Eighty of theſe ſuperficies of Seeds, make but

Hooks Lampas.

but the thickneſs of a piece of fine Paper, ſo that they be laid in a trigonal order, as moſt round bodies uſually place themſelves, that is, the round part of the Seed bearing on the concave diſtance between the Seeds in the neather laying. For the truth of which Obſervations and narration the ſame Author appeals to your own ſenſe and reaſon in caſe you make uſe of thoſe Artificial helps he hath for that purpoſe. But his concluſion is ſomewhat doubtful that theſe Seeds being thus ſmall may be carryed in the Air from place to place, even to the tops of the higheſt Towers or places remote and be there ſown, from whence he ſuppoſeth proceeds the growth of Moſs, and doth not conſider that theſe Seeds being globular and tranſparent (an argument of their ſolidity and weightneſs) are as uncapable of being drawn up into the Air and carryed far as the Seeds of *Peaſe*, *Raddiſh*, *Purſlain*, *Thyme*, *Marjoram*, *&c.* For their ſmalneſs is rather in impediment to their tranſportation than a help, and we find that ſuch Seeds that have a Down or Hair with them are more uſually carried away with the moving Air, as thoſe of *Thiſtles*, *Lettuce*, *Carrots*, *&c.* than thoſe that

are more ſolid and naked. Nor needeth there any ſuch help as that of ſeed, to beget Moſs, for it may aswell naturally proceed from any place prone for it, as Plants of greater bulk, it being not unuſual for *Oak*, *Beech*, *Holly*, *Birch* and ſuch like to grow plentifully out of the ground where other Trees of another kind have been lately felled, from a natural inclination of the Earth, and not from Seeds brought thither by the Air; the Seeds of *Oak*, *Beech*, and *Holly*, being too big for that purpoſe. The ſame may be obſerved in ground inclinable to *Broom*, which being throughly eradicated and taken away and the ground plowed, ſown and cleanſed for ſeveral Years, yet laid up for ſome time will naturally yeild *Broom*: yet thoſe Seeds uncapable of being carryed in the Air. Alſo if that be true that all Plants are procured of Seed, it may be queſtion'd how ſo great a quantity of the *Eryſimum* or *Irio* ſhould be ſown in the Ruins after the late great conflagration in *London*, where it was obſerved, that more of it grew there than was known to be in all *Europe* beſides. This plentiful encreaſe of this plant which is not a denizen in *England*, and obſerved

Evelins Philo: Diſcourſe of Earth.

not

not to grow plentifully any where but at *Naples*, and that in the time of *Fabius Colonna*, could not well be produced of ſeed, unleſs you will imagine that the ſeeds of moſt Plants paſs with the Air over Sea and Land: but the great variety of ſpontaneous productions of the earth in different years, different ſeaſons, and different ways of tilling the earth, and its various generations alſo of inſects and ſmall Animals, (although theſe alſo may be raiſed of ſeed and by propagation) is enough to convince the intelligent that moſs may be a natural ſpontaneous production or excreſcence out of Trees, Plants, Soil or any thing elſe capable to bear it, and that it may be occaſioned by the defect of a liberal expence of the Sap or Juices another way.

Moles to deſtroy.

Beſides the ordinary ways of killing *Moles* with traps, you may in the Spring of the year when they are moſt buſie and in their work, caſt them out alive with a paddle ſtaff made for that purpoſe, by ſtanding very ſtill whilſt they work, for the leaſt motion of the ground diſturbs them, they having the want of their ſight ſupplied in their hearing and feeling. They do much miſchief in a Garden and the ſetting

of traps or digging them out doth alſo prejudice your Garden: Therefore the beſt way is, as ſoon as you perceive that they have made way into your Garden, and that they are retired (as in the latter part of the day they uſually do) into the adjacent grounds where they lye more quiet and out of fear, open their common paſſages and ſmoke them well with brimſtone, Roſin, Pitch or ſuch like combuſtible matter, with *Onions*, *Garlick*, or ſuch like mixed with it, and cloſe up the holes or paſſages. This will deterr them from your Garden as I have tryed, and make them take to ſome other place, or you may take a dead *Mole* and lay in the haunt, and that will operate the ſame effect.

Caterpillers to deſtroy them.

To prevent the encreaſes of *Caterpillers* where you find any of their *Puckets* which adhere to the twigs of Trees, in which they lay their eggs all the Winter, (as Silkworms do in their bags) take them off and burn them, for the approaching Sun in the Spring gives life to thoſe pernicious Animals who multiply exceedingly.

But if the year be dry and prone to the generation of Inſects, theſe vermine are apt to be bred in abundance on *Cabbages*, *Cauliflowers*, *&c.* which to prevent, there

is nothing ſo effectual as watring, for in dripping years they are not ſo apt to breed as in dry.

To deſtroy *Caterpillers* on Trees, it is ſaid that if you make a Ring of Tar towards the bottom of your Tree, then hang a bag full of *Piſmires* on the Tree that they may eaſily get out, and when they cannot get down by reaſon of the Tar, rather than they will ſtarve for hunger, they will eat up all the Caterpillars: which if true it is like the falling upon *Scylla* to avoid *Charibdis*. *An ingenious way to deſtroy them.*

Several ſorts of Flowers are apt to turn white by long ſtanding, or removing into bad ground, as red and purple *Primroſes*, *Blew Violets*, *Sweet Williams*, *Gilliflowers*, *&c.* which proceedeth from ſcarcity of nouriſhment, there requiring good nouriſhment to maintain the dark colours, as in Tulips the beſt and lighteſt colours are preſerved by the more barren earth, when a rich Soil turneth them to a plain dark colour. But always obſerve, that change of ſoil preſerves variety of colours, ſo that it be to the degrees of fatter or leaner as you would have your Flowers incline to darker or lighter colours. *Running of Colours.*

It is obſerved that there is more of white than

Of the variety of colours in Flowers.

than of any other colour in Flowers, and leaſt of green, that being the general colour, although in different ſhades, of all leaves of Plants, except ſome few rarities that are red or white leaved, as *red Sage*, *white Marjoram*, *Amaranthus*, and ſome variegated Plants. In Flowers from white there are all ſorts of ſhades, to the yellow, ſcarlet, and deepeſt red, and to the sky-colour and deepeſt blew with variety of mixtures: it is very rare to ſee a Plant green, yet there are ſuch, as the Roſe Plantain being only a Tuft of green Leaves, and the green Primroſe hath perfectly green leaves in form of a Flower, but mix'd with purple or white leaves. The common Parrot Tulip hath a mixture of Green in the Flower, but it ſeems to be an imperfection in it, yet it conſtantly bloſſoms alike. Black is not unuſually found in the bottoms of *Tulips* and *Anemones*, but no Flower is known to have a black leaf, ſave only the *Bull Iris*.

Of Sympathy and Antipathy of Plants.

There is a ſympathy and antipathy in Plants. And many fabulous traditions there are concerning them, bnt this is certainly obſerved that ſome Trees will not thrive under the ſhade or drip of another, as the drip of a Walnut Tree and of a Cherry Tree

Tree are injurious to other Trees, becauſe the leaf is bitter, and the drip deſtroyeth ſuch Trees or Plants that are under it. The like doth the drip of the leaves of the *Artichoke*, and of *Hemp*, which deſtroyeth all other vegetables near it, thoſe grounds being free from weeds where they grow, from that cauſe. Some plants will not thrive near others, becauſe they draw alike nouriſhment, and ſo rob or deprive one another, as Strawberries and Flowers with fibrous Roots, will not thrive together; but Plants that draw contrary noutrary nouriſhment, will proſper very well near together, as *Rue* and *Lettuce* together, *Onions* and *Savory*, or *Lettuce*, or *Purſlain*, will grow very near and kindly together.

Perception in Plants.

There are very ſtrange natures in ſeveral plants, that are not by every one obſerved, which is a kind of perception in them tending themſelves to that which nouriſheth and preſerves them, and eſchewing and avoyding that which injureth them. As a *Cucumber* is obſerved to grow towards Water more than otherwiſe it would do in caſe no water were placed neer it: we may conſtantly obſerve the natural inclination of the *Hop*, the *French*

French Bean or *Kidney bean*, and *the Periploca* to a *Pole* or *Stick* and how they twiſt about them, and how ill they thrive without ſuch helps. It is certain that they have ſome perception of ſuch pole, for you ſhall eaſily perceive their tender Buds to bend towards it and at the leaſt touch of it to twiſt about it. After the ſame manner doth the *Indian Jaſſemine* or *Mexican Creeper*, and the *Ivy* tend towards a Wall or Tree and adhere to it, with love and delight. Several Fruit Trees alſo will flouriſh better againſt a Wall than ſingle, not becauſe of the warmth or ſupport only, but their affection to a Wall; as the *Curran Tree* will grow much fairer and bear better Fruit againſt a Wall than any other way ſupported, although on the North ſide of a Wall; the like is obſerved of ſome other Fruits, as *Plumbs*, *Filberds*, *&c.* The Roots of ſome Trees will run far towards any rich fat or moiſt place, it exciting ſuch Roots which have a natural perception which way the beſt nouriſhment is to be obtained. Several Plants will alſo avoid that which they delight not in, as moſt Trees yield or recede from others that ſhade them, and many Plants planted neer a Wall or other fence decline it and lean

lean towards the more open Air, be it towards what coaſt it wil. The turning of a Flower towards the Sun or opening when the Sun appears may be cauſed from the warmth it receives from it, and the bloſſoming of the greater *Convolvulus* in the Evening may be cauſed from cool moiſt Air at that time, the Flower being ſo tender that it withereth at the next approach of the Sun. But the inclination of a Plant to, and averſion from any thing, muſt be cauſed from a perception in that Plant, of that in which it delights or which it abhors.

FINIS.

By reaſon of the Authors long diſtance from the Preſs, faults have happened in the printing, the principal whereof the Reader is deſired to amend as followeth.

PAge 8. line 4. read *prefer'd* p. 20. l. 20. r. *from your houſe adorn'd with the choiceſt* p. 23. l. 13. dele *Becauſe, and all the reſt of that Paragraph.* p. eadem. l. 29. r. *with long dung.* p. 26. l. 14. and 17. r. *Battell.* p. 28. l. 10. r. *inches* p. 32. l. 8. r. *Walks.* p. eadem l. 19. r. *Walls* p. 36. l. 1. r. *Oblectations.* p. 75. 80. 81. 90. r. *Alatarnus* in loco *Maternus.* p. 94. l. 10. r. *not to have been in England above one hundred Years.* p. 132. l. 15. r. *tranſplantation.* p. 158. l. 7. r. *highly.* p. 160. l. 13 r. *borders.* p. 182. l. 4. r. *buds.* p. 186. l. 26. r. *raw.* p. 244. l. 28. dele *that.* p. 262. l. 28. r. *imitate* p. 267. l. 20. r. *the Spring.*

AN

Alphabetical TABLE.

A

Aconites *vide* Wolfsbane.
African Marigold. Page. 152
Alaternus. p. 75
Gilded. p. 80
Time to remove. p. 90.
Aliſanders. p. 223.
Almonds dwarf. p. 103.
Althea Fruticoſa, *vide* Shrub Mallow.
Amaranthus Purpureus. p. 152
Common. p. 156
Amomum Plinii. p. 169
Anemones. p. 126
Early. p. 128
Late. p. 129
Antipathy of Plants. p. 282
Anterrhinum vide Snapdragon.
Apples of Love. p. 156
Aqua Cæleſtis. p. 240
Arach. p. 225
Arbours. p. 37
Arbutus. p. 77
Time to remove. p. 90
Arbor Judæ, *vide* Judas Tree.
Arbor Vitæ. p. 78
Time to remove. p. 90
Artichokes. p. 183

Their

Their ordering. p.184
Late. p.186
Artichokes of *Jeruſalem*. p.194
Aſſes dung. p.250
Aſparagus. p.179
Their ordering. p.180
Aſphodils. p.121
Aviary. p.68
Auricula's. p.145
Blew Borage leaved. p.170

B.

Balauſtium, *vide* Pomegranate.
Balm. p.229
Balſam Apple. p.156
Banqueting houſe, *vide* Pleaſure houſe.
Bay Tree. p.73
When and how to plant and remove. p.90.91.
Roſe Bay. p.161
Baſil. p.229
Batchelors button. p.156
Beans. p.202
Bean Trefoyl. p.105
Bears ears *vide* Auricula's.
Bears ears Sanicle. p.170
Bee Flowers. p.121
Beets. p.194 222
To keep long. p.194
Bell Flowers. p.156
Bindweed. p.153
Blewbottles. p.156
Blood to mix with earth. p.244

Bloodwort. p.225
Bona Vista's. p.204
Bones to mix with earth. p.244
Double Virgins bower. p.105
Box Tree. p.75
When and how to Plant. p.90,91
Gilded Box. p.81
Brick Walls, and their manner of building. p.21
Flower of *Bristol.* p.156
Brooklime. p.230
Spanish Broom. p.105
Bulbous rooted Flowers. p.109
Bugloss. p.223
Burnet. p.220
Burrage. p.223

C.

CAbbage. p.208
To keep long. p.211
Calceolus Mariæ, vide Ladies Slipper.
Camomil. p.229
Double. p.156
Campions. ibid.
Candy Tufts. ibid.
Caraways. p.225
Carrots. p.190
To keep long. p.191
Castanea Equina. p.87
Time to remove. p.90
Caterpillers so destroy. p.156
Cauly Flowers. p.212
Caulworts. p.208 211

Cedar. p.76
Time to remove. p.90
Celastrus. p.78
Time to remove. p.90
Chalky Land. p.10
Its improvement. p.13
Champignons. p.231
Cherry double-Flower'd. p.107
Christs Thorn. p.87
Time to remove. p.91
Chibbols. p.198
Chards of Artichokes. p.186
Of Beets. p.194
Chervil. p.223
Cistus Mas. p.162
Cistus Ledon. ibid
Clay'y Land. p.10
Its improvement. p.11
Clary. p.225
Coastmary. p.229
Colchicum, vide Meadow Saffron.
Columbines. p.150
Convolvulus. p.153
Corn Sallad. p.222
Green Corn. p.231
Cortusa Matthioli, vide Bears Sanicle.
Cowslips. p.145
Cranes Bill. p.156
Garden Cresses. p.224
Indian Cresses. ibid.
Water Cresses. p.230
Crocus. p.119
Crown Imperial. p.118

Cucumbers. p.217
Cutting of Plants often. p.269
Cyclamen, vide Sowbread.
Cypreſs Tree. p.71
Time to remove. p.90
Cytiſus, vide Bean trefoyl.
Cytiſus Lunatus. p.161

D.

Affodils. p.116
Daiſies double. p.156
Deers dung. p.247
Dill. p.225
Dittany. p.149
Dogtooth'd Violet. p.121
Dog Fennel double. p.156
Dyals. p.57

E.

Earth enriched. p.234
By mixtures. p.243
Earthen Walls. p.23
Elder embroidered. p.84
Elder Buds. p.230
Endive. p.222
Eſchalots. p.199
Eſculents. p.172
Eugh Tree. p.75
Time to remove. p.90

Exotick Plants. p.157
Experiments. p.267

F.

FEathers to mix with earth. p.244
Featherfew double. p.156
Fennel. p.225
Fennel Flower. p.156
Fences. p.21
Indian Figg. p.162
Fiſh to mix with earth. p.245
Firr Tree. p.76
Time to remove. p.90
Corn Flags. p.121
Fleſh to mix with earth. p.244
Flowers their uſes. p.6
Flower de Luce. p.124
Flower of the Sun. p.156
Flower Trees. p.92
Flower Pots. p.20,67
Flowers of variety of colours. p.282
Watring them. p.260
Fountains. p.17,50
Fox gloves. p.156
Fraxinella, *vide* Dittany.
Fritillary. p.114

G.

GArdens of Pleaſure. p.1
Their influence on the mind. p.2
Their original. ibid.

Their excellency. p.3,4,5.
Their ſcituation. p.7
Neceſſary defence. p.8
Soil. ibid.
Form. p.16
Contrivance. p.20
Garlick. p.198
Gelder Roſe. p.97
Gentianella. p.149
Geranium. p.169
Gilliflowers. p.133
Late. p.137
To graff. p.139
To defend. ibid.
Queens Gilliflowers. p.156
Gilded Plants. p.79
To encreaſe. p.81
Time to remove. p.90
Gladiolus, *vide* Cornflag.
Glaſtenbury thorn. p.87
Time to remove. p.90
Gnat Flowers. p.121
Goats dung. p.247
Grape Flowers. p.114
Graſs Plots. p.18
Graſs Walks. p.35
Grotto's. p.61
Groves their excellency. p.88

H.

HAir to mix with Earth. p.244
Haſtings. p.205,206
Hellebor. p.147
Hepatica. p.148
Herbs ſweet. p.226
Honeyſuckle. p.106
Holly hedge. p.29
Holly Tree. p.75
Gilded. p.80
Time to remove. p.90
Hollihocks. p.151
Hollow Root. p.156
Hoofs to mix with earth. p.244
Hop buds. p.230
Horns to mix with earth. p.244
Horſe Cheſnut. p.87
Time to remove. p.90
Horſedung. p.249
Hot ſpurs. p.205
Hot beds. p.263
Humble Plant. p.154
Hyacinths. p.114
Tuberous. p.169
Hypericum Frutex. p.106
Hyſop. p.228
Hooks *Lampaſs.* p.276

I.

Jasmines. p.100
Their several sorts: p.101
Late. p.108
Jasmines Indian. p.160
Spanish ibid.
Ilex. p.77
Time to remove. p.90
Improvement of Land, p.11
By labour only. p.234
Sweet Johns. p.140
Iris. p.123
Jucca. p.162
Judas Tree. p.105
Junquils. p.117

K.

Keiri, *vide* Wall Flowers.
Kidney Beans, p.203

L.

Laburnum, *vide* Bean Trefoyl.
Ladies Slipper. p.148
Ladies Smocks double. 156
Lang de Beuf. p.225
Larkspurs. p.150
Yellow. p.224
Lavender. p.229
Lawrel. p.72

Gilded

Gilded. p.86
Time to remove. p.90
Laurus Tinus. p.73
Laurus Indica. p.161
Leather to mix with Earth. p.246
Leeks. p.200
Lemons. p.169
Lettuce. p.220
Lucoium, *vide* Bulbous Violet and Stock Gilliflower.
Lilac. p.102
Lillies. p.117
Gilded. p.82
Lilly of the Vally. p.147
Linn. p.252
Linn Tree, *vide Tilia.*
Liverwort, *vide Hepatica.*
Loamy Land. p.9
Lupines. p.153

M,

MAlt duſt. p.251
Shrub Mallow. q.106
Maracoc. p.161
Marjoram. p.227
Marigolds. p.152 225
Marly Lands. p.10
their improvement. p.13
Martagons. p.118
Marſh Marigolds. p.156
Marvail of *Peru*, p.153
Marum Syriacum, or *African* Maſtick, p.171

Maſtick Thyme, *vide* Thyme.
Sweet Maudlin. p.229
Melons. p.214
Mezerion. p.104
Milk to irrigate Plants withal. p.256
Mints. p.226
Moly. p.120
Moles to deſtroy. p.279
Monks hood. p 156
Moſs to deſtroy. p.271
Moſs a great annoyance of Trees & Ground. p.275
Mounts. p.42
Moth Mullein. p.156
Mud of Ponds. p.251
Mugwort Gilded. p.82
Murc. p.252
Muſhrooms. p.231
How to obtain them. p.232
Muſtard ſeed. p.225
Musk Scabious. p.151
Muſcaries, *vide* Grapeflowers.
Myrtles. p.158

N.

NArciſſus, *vide* Daffodils.
Naſturtium Indicum, *vide* Creſſes.
Navews. p.188
Neats dung. p.248
Nep. p.225
Nettle tops. p.230
Nigella, *vide* Fennel Flower.
Night Shade Gilded. p.82

Noli me tangere. p.154
Nonſuch, *vide* Flower of *Briſtol.*

O.

OBelisk. p.66
Oleander, *vide* Roſe bay.
Onions. p.197
To make large. p.276
Orange Tree. p.164
To order it. p.166
Ornithogalon, *vide* Star Flower.
Orrach. p.222

P.

PAles. p.26
Palliſades. ibid.
Parſley. p.224
Parſnips. p.191
Paliurus. p.87
Time to remove. p.90
Roman Parſnip. p.194
Patience. p.223
Peach Tree double Flowered, p.107
Peaſe. p.204
Peaſe tops. p.230
Peaſe everlaſting. p.154
Pellitory double. p.156
Penny-royal. p.229
Peony. p.132
Perception in Plants. p.283
Periploca, p.106

Periwinkle gilded. p.81
Phalangium, *vide* Spiderwort,
Philosophical Earth. p.235
Phylirea. p.74
Gilded. p.80
Time to remove. p.90
Pidgeons dung. p.250
Pines to remove. p.90
Pinks. p.139
Pilewort. p.156
Pipe Tree, *vide Lilac.*
Pipes of Elm. p.44
Of Lead. ibid.
Of Earth. p.45
Plants to come late. p.268
To defend. ibid.272
To continue long. p.269
To meliorate. p.270
Plants to defend from Ants. p.273
Platanus. p.84
Time to remove. p.90
Pleasure houses. p.40
Pomegranate double blossom'd. p.102
Pumpeons. p.218
Potato's. p.193
Poppies. p.151
London pride, p.140
Primroses. p.145
Princes Feather, *vide Common Amaranthus.*
Purslain. p.221
Pyracantha. p.78
For a Hedge. p.30
Time to remove. p.90

Q.

Quick Fences. p.29

R.

Running of Colours. p.281
Radiſhes. p.195
Horſe Radiſhes. p.196
Rampions. } p.225
Ramſons. }
Ranunculus. p.131
Indian Reed. p.162
Removing of Plants often. p.267
Repoſitory for tender Plants. p.41
Rivers their pleaſure. p.47
Rockets. p.156
p.225
Roots Eſculent. p.188
Roſemary. p.77
Gilded. p.81
Time to remove. p.90
Roſes and their variety. p.92
Their ordering. p.97
Early Roſes. p.99
Late. ibid.
p.108

S.

Saffron Flowers or Meadow Saffron. p.119
Sage. p.226
Sage of *Jeruſalem.* p.225
Sallad herbs. p.220
To raiſe a Sallad in few hours. p.264
Salts. p.251
Salt Peter. p.256
Sandy Land. p.10
Its improvement. p.13
Savory. p.227
Sattin Flower. p.156
Sawduſt. p.253
Satyrions. p.121
Scabious. p.156
Scallions. p.198
Seeleri. p.223
Scorſonera. p.193
Seats in a Garden. p.39
Seeds good to know. p.272
Sena Tree, its ſeveral kinds. p.104
Senſible Plant. p.154
Sheeps dung. p.246
Sives. p.201
Scarlet Beans. p.154,204
Skins to mix with earth. p.244
Skirret. p.192
Smalladge. p.224
Snapdragon. p.151
Snails. p.156.

Snails to deſtroy. p.271
Snow drop, *vide* Bulbous Violet.
Soot to mix with Earth. p.244
Sorrel. p.223
Sowbread. p.122
Spiderwort. p.121
Spinage. p.222
Spirea Frutex. p.104
Springs. p.44,45
Squaſhes. p.218
Star Flower of *Arabia*. p.162
Of *Æthiopia*. ibid.
Starflowers. p.114,116
Statues. p.65
Stock Gilliflowers. p.140
To make double. p.142
Free ſtone Crop. p.77
Time to remove. p.90
Stone Walls and their building. p.22
Stoves of ſeveral ſorts. p.168
Strawberries. p.225
Strawberry Tree. p.77
Time to remove. p.90
Succory. p.222
Sugar Peaſe. p.205
Sultan's Flower, *vide* Musk Scabious.
Sweet Briar. p.30,97
Swines dung. p.249
Sympathy of Plants. p.282
Syringa, *vide* Lilac.

T.

Tansie. p.229
Tarragon. p.225
Tender Plants to set them dry. p.273
Terrace Walks. p.36
Globe Thistles. p.156
Thorny Apple. ibid.
Thyme. p.227
Mastick Thyme. p.171
Tillage encouraged. p.172
Its objections answered. p.174
Tilia. p.86
Time to remove. p.90
Toad flax. p.156
Tobacco. p.253
Trees for Ornament. p.70
For Shade. p.84
Trees bearing Flowers. p.100
Tuberous rooted Flowers. p.126
Turnips. p.188
To keep long. p.189
Tulips. p.109
How to order. p.110
Tulips early. p.112

V.

Bulbous Violet. p.117
Violets. p.225
Virginian Silk. p.163
Urine to mix with earth. p.244

W.

VValks round.	p.16
Square,	p.18
Of Gravel.	p.19,32
Of Stone.	p.31
Of Graſs.	p.35
Terrace Walks.	p.36
Wall Flowers.	p.140,144
Waters.	p.43
Waterworks.	p.54
Fat Waters.	p.254
Watring of Gardens.	p.254,257
By Filtration.	p.260
Watring pots.	p.261
To preſerve them.	p.263
White thorn hedge.	p.29
Sweet Williams.	p.140
Winter Greens.	p.71
Rotten Wood to mix with Earth.	p.252
Woodbinds, *vide* Honey ſuckles.	
Wolfs bane.	p.156
Woollen Rags to mix with earth.	p.245
Worms to deſtroy.	p.252,271

FINIS.

W.

VVAlks round.	p.16
Square.	p.18
Of Gravel.	p.19,32
Of Stone.	p.31
Of Grass.	p.35
Terrace Walls.	p.36
Wall Flowers.	p.140,144
Waters.	p.43
Waterworks.	p.54
Fat Waters.	p.254
Watring of Gardens.	p.254,257
By Filtration.	p.260
Watring pots.	p.261
To preserve them.	p.263
White thorn hedge.	p.29
Sweet Williams.	p.140
Winter Greens.	p.71
Rotten Wood to mix with Earth.	p.252
Woodbinds, *vide* Honey suckles.	
Wolls bane.	p.156
Woollen Rags to mix with earth.	p.245
Worms to destroy.	p.252,271

FINIS.

Books Printed for and Sould by *Peter Parker*, at the *Leg* and *Star*, right againſt the *Royal Exchange* in *Cornhill*.

Books of Divinity.

THE *Key of the Bible*, unlocking the richeſt Treaſury of the Holy Scriptures, whereby the Order, Names, Times, Penmen, Occaſion, Scope, and Principal parts; containing the Subject-matter of the Books of the Old and New Teſtament, are familiarly and briefly opened, for the help of the weakeſt capacity in the underſtanding of the whole Bible: A book ſingularly uſeful for private Families. By *Francis Roberts D. D. Rector of Wrington* in *Somerſetſhire*, *Folio*.

A Collection of *Poſthumous* and *Orphan Lectures*, Delivered at *St. Pauls* and *St. Giles's* Church, by the Reverend Father in God *Launcelot Andrews*, late Lord *Biſhop of Vvinchester*, *Folio*.

Nineteen Sermons, being the firſt Legitimate Eſſay of the pious Labours of that Learned, Orthodox and indefatigable Preacher of the Goſpel *Mr. Joſiah Shute*, Publiſhed by Dr. *Edward Spark*, in *Folio*.

Sions Proſpect in its firſt View, preſented in a Summary of Divine Truths, conſenting with the Faith profeſſed by the *Church of England*, confirmed from Scripture and Reaſon, illuſtrated by Inſtance and Alluſion: Compoſed and Publiſhed to be an help for the prevention of *Apoſtacy*, Conviction of *Hereſie*, Confuration of *Error*, and eſtabliſhing in the *Truth*. By *Robert Maſſom Dr.* in *Divinity*, *4to*.

The Parable of the Tares, Expounded and applyed, in ten Sermons preached before his late Majeſty. *By Peter Heylin*, D. D. to which are added three other Sermons of the ſame Author, *4to*.

The works of that late learned miniſter of Gods Holy Word *Mr. Vvill. Pemble*, Containing ſundry *Treatiſes* and *Expoſitions*, before Extant in ſeveral *Tracts*, now gathered into one intire Volume. The fourth Edition, *4to*.

Iſraels Prayer in time of Trouble, with Gods gracious Anſwer thereunto, or an Explication of the fourteenth Chapter of the Prophet *Hoſea*, in ſeven Sermons preached upon ſo many dayes of

Humiliation. *By Edward Reynolds*, Dr. D. Now Bishop of *Norwich*, 4to.

Index Biblicus, or an exact Concordance to the holy Bible according to the last translation, whereunto are added the marginal readings, with the acceptations and various significations of the principall words contained in the holy Scriptures of the old and new Testament composed in a new and most comprehensive Method, and adorned with divers significant and pregnant Scripture phrases. By *John Jackson* minister of the Gospell at *Moulsea* in *Surrey*, 4to.

The crucifying the World, by the Cross of Christ, with a Preface to the *Nobles*, *Gentlemen*, and all the *Rich*, directing them how they may be Richer. by *Rich. Baxter*, 4to.

Certain disputations of right to Sacraments, and the true Nature of Visible Christianity, defending them against severall sorts of opponents. by *Rich. Baxter*, 4to.

Of Justification four disputations, Clearing and Amicably defending the Truth against the unnecessary oppositions of divers learned and reverend brethren. by *Rich. Baxter*, 4to.

Six Sermons upon several occasions, Preached before the King and elsewhere, by that late Learned and Reverend Divine *John Donne*, *Doctor of Divinity*, and *Dean* of St. *Paules*, 4to.

A Funeral Sermon preached at the Funeral of the Lady *D'avers*. by *John Donne*, D. D. *Dean* of St. *Paules*, together with other Commemorations of her by her Son *George Herbert*, 4to.

The Christian Divinity contained in the Divine Service of the Church of *England*, Summarily and for the most part in order according as point on point dependeth, composed and with the Holy Scriptures plainly and plentifully confirmed by *Edmund Reeve*, Dr. Divinity, 4to.

Judgment and Mercy, or the Plague of Frogs inflicted and removed, delivered in 9 Sermons, by that late Reverend and Learned Divine Mr. *Josias Shute*. Arch-Deacon of *Colchester* and Preacher at St. *Mary Woolnoth*, *London*. With his usuall prayers, before and after Sermon; whereunto is added a Sermon preached at his Funerall by *Ephraim Udall*, 4to.

Biathanatos, A Declaration of that *Paradox* or *Thesis* that self homicide is not so Naturally sin that it may never be otherwise, wherein the Nature and Extent of all those Laws which seem to be violated by this Act are diligently surveyed. Written by *John Donn*, D. D. and sometimes Dean of St *Pauls*, *London*, 4to.

An Antidote against Anabaptisme, In a reply to the plea for *Anabaptists*, or Animadversions on that part of the liberty of Prophesying, which beareth this Title, *viz*. *A particular Consideration of the opinion of the Anabaptists*, together with a Survey of the controverted points concerning *Infant Baptism*. 2. Pretended necessity of Dipping. 3. The Dangerous practice of Rebaptizing, By *John Reding*, B. D. formerley of *Magdalen-hall* in *Oxford*, 4to. The

The Compleat Schollar, or a Relation of the life and latter end especially of *Caleb Vernon*, who dyed in the Lord on the 29th. of *November* 1665. aged 12 years and a half. Commending to Youth the most Excellent Knowledge of Christ Jesus the Lord, 8o.

An Ark for all Gods *Noahs* in a gloomy stormy day, or the best Wine reserved till last, or the Transcendency of a Believers portion above all earthly portions whatsoever, in several Sermons by *Thomas Brooks* Late Preacher at *Margrets New-Fishstreet London*, 8o.

A treatise of the Covenant of Grace as it is dispensed to the Elect Seed, Effectually unto Salvation being the Substance of divers Sermons preached upon *Act.* 7.8. By that Eminently Holy and Judicious man of God, Mr. *John Cotton*, Teacher of the Church at *Boston* in *New-England*, 8o.

The works of Mr. *Richard Allein* Late minister of *Batcomb* in *Somersetshire*, in four parts, *viz. Vindiciæ Pietatis*, or a Vindication of Godliness in the greatest Strictness and Spirituality of it, from the imputations of Folly and Fancy, together with several Directions for the Attaining and Maintaining a Godly Life. 8o.

Secondly, The Godly mans Portion and Sanctuary, 8o.

Thirdly, Heaven opened, or a brief and plain discovery of the Riches of Gods Covenant of Grace, 8o.

Fourthly, The World Conquered, or a Believers Victory over the World, laid open in Severall Sermons, on 1 *John* 5. 4. 8o.

Remains of that Excellent minister of Jesus Christ Mr. *Joseph Allein* being a Collection of Sundry Directions, Sermons, Sacrament-Speeches and letters not heretofore published, all tending to promote reall piety, recommended to the Reader by Mr. *Richard Allein*, 8o.

A Discovery of glorious love, or *the love of Christ to believers*, opened in the Truth, transcendency and sweetness thereof, together with the necessity that lyes upon every believer to strive after the Spirituall and Experimentall Knowledge of it, in several Sermons by *John Durant* Late Preacher of the Gospell in the City of *Canterbury*, 8o.

Vox Cæli, or *Philosophicall*, *Historicall*, and *Theologicall* Observations of Thunder, with a more generall View of Gods wonderfull works from *Job* 26. 14. By *Robert Dingley* Master of Arts, Fellow of *Magdalen* Colledge *Oxford*, 8o.

Divine Opticks, or *a Treatise of the Eye*, discovering the Vices and Vertues thereof, as also how that Organ may be tuned, grounded on *Psalm* 119.--37. By *R. Dingley*, 8o.

The *Pagans* debt and dowry, or a brief discussion of these questions, Whether how far and in what sense such persons of Mankind amongst whom the letter of the Gospel never came, are notwithstanding bound to believe on Jesus Christ? with some other particu-

lars relateing hereunto. Whereunto is added the Authors opinion concerning Election and Reprobation, the Death of Christ, the Grace of God in and about Conversion, the Liberty or Power of the Will or of the Creature man, the Perseverance of the Saints, &c. By *John Goodwin* minister of the Gospel, 8o.

The Analysis of all the Epistles of the New Testament, wherein the chief things of every particular Chapter are reduced to heads, for help of the memory, and many hard places explained for the help of the understanding. By *John Dale* Fellow of *Magdalen Colledge*, *Oxford*, 8o.

Heavens Glory, Hells Terror, Or two Treatises, the one concerning *the Glory of Saints with Jesus Christ as a spurr to Duty*, the other of *the Torments of the Damned as a Preservative against Security*. By that Late Faithfull Servant of Jesus Christ, Mr. *Christopher Love*, 8o.

A Metrical Paraphrase upon the Four Evangelists, being the History of our Lord and Saviour. By *Elisha Coles*, 8o.

The best Acquaintance and highest Honour of Christians, Or *a Discourse of Acquaintance with God*, upon Job. 22. 21. *Acquaint thy self with him and be at Peace*, &c. By *Mathew Newcomen* Late minister at *Dedham*, 8o.

Catholick Divinity, or the most Solid and Sententious Expressions of the Primitive Doctors of the Church, with other Ecclesiasticall and Civil Authors, dilated upon and fitted to the Explication of the most Doctrinal Texts of Scripture in a Choice way, both for the Matter and the Language, and very usefull for the Pulpit. By Dr. *Stuart*, Late Dean of *Westminster*, and Clerk of the Closet to his late Majesty, 8o.

New Observations upon the Creed, Or *the First of the 4 parts of the Doctrine of Christianity preached upon the Catechism of the French Churches*. Whereunto is annexed the use of the Lords prayer. Maintained by *John D' Espain*, minister of the Holy Gospel, 8o.

Popular Errors in Generall points concerning the Knowledge of Religion, having Relation to their Causes, and reduced into divers observations, By *John D'Espain*, Minister of the Holy Gospell, 8o.

Five Orthodox Sermons preached before the Right Honourable the Lord Mayor, Sheriffs and Aldermen of *London*. The first by Dr. *Soam* Vicar of *Stains*, on Good *Friday*, at St. *Pauls* Church. The Second by Dr. *Morton* Bishop of *Durham*, on *Easter Monday*, at St. *Maries* Spittle. The Third by Dr. *Potter* Bishop of *Carlile*, on *Easter Tuesday*, at the Spittle. The Fourth by Dr. *Westfield* Bishop of *Bristol*, on *Easter Wednesday*, at the Spittle. The Fifth by Mr. *William Price* Minister of *Covent Garden*, on *Palm-Sunday* following in St. *Pauls* Church, 8o.

St. Pauls Progress upon Earth about a Divorce betwixt Christ and the Church of Rome, by reason of her Dissolutenes and Excesses recommended

mended to all Tender-Conſcienced Chriſtians. A freſh Fancy full of Various ſtrains and ſuitable to the times. Tranſlated out of *Italian* into *Engliſh*, 8o.

Divine meditations upon ſeveral Subjects, Whereunto is annexed *Gods Love and mans Unworthineſs*, with ſeveral Divine Ejaculations. By *John Quarls*, 8o.

The Prayer of Prayers, Or *the Lords Prayer Expounded*. By *Thomas Bevan*, M. A. 8o.

Hiſtoricall Contemplations, as alſo *Scripturall and Occaſionall Obſervations*, together with their *Divine Improvement and Applications*. By *Caleb Trenchfield*, Late miniſter of *Chepſted* in *Surrey*, 8o.

Juvenilia Sacra, or *Divine Youthfull meditations*, Conſiſting of A *Dialogue* between *Chriſt and the Soul*, A preparation to the *Lords Supper*, *Characters* of the *Pious* and *Impious* man, Of the *Good* and *Wicked* Woman, the four quarters of the Year, Ten *Hiſtoricall*, Ten *Scripturall*, and Ten *Occaſionall Applications*. By *P. B.* Gent. 8o.

A Door opening into Chriſtian Religion, Or a *brief account by way of Queſtion and Anſwer*, of ſome of the Principall heads of the Great myſtery of *Chriſtian Religion*; wherein is ſhewed by the way that the great Doctrines here aſſerted are no ways *Repugnant*, but ſweetly Conſonant unto the *Light of Nature*, and *Principles of Sound Reaſon*. By *John Goodwin*, Late Miniſter of the Goſpel in *Colemanſtreet London*, 8o.

Making light of Chriſt and Salvation too oft the Iſſue of Goſpel Invitations, manifeſted in a Sermon at *Laurence Jury*, *London*. Alſo a Sermon of the abſolute Dominion of God-redeemer and the Neceſſity of being devoted and living to him, Preached before the Judges of Aſſize at *VVorceſter*, 2d *Auguſt* 1654. Likewiſe a Sermon of the *abſolute Soveraignty of Chriſt*, and the Neceſſity of mans *Subjection*, *Dependance*, and *Chiefeſt love* to him, preached alſo before the *Judges of Aſſize* at *VVorceſter* all 3 By *Rich. Baxter*, 8o.

The triple Reconciler, ſtating the *controverſies*, Whether *miniſters* have an Excluſive power of *Communicants* from the *Sacrament*. Secondly, Whether perſons *Unordained* may lawfully *Preach*. Thirdly, Whether the *Lords Prayer* ought not to be uſed by all *Chriſtians*. By *Thomas Fuller*, D. D. 8o.

Three Dialogues between a Chriſtian and a Quaker, wherein is Faithfully repreſented ſome of the Chief and moſt Concerning *Opinions* of the *Quakers*; together with their *Method* and *Manner* of reaſoning in the defence thereof, Publiſhed for Common benefit by *Thomas Hicks*, 8o.

A Treatiſe of Baptiſme wherein that of Believers and that of infants is Examined by the Scriptures with the Hiſtory of both out of Antiquity, making it appear that infants baptiſme was not practiſed for near 300 years, nor enjoyned as Neceſſary till 400 years after Chriſt,

Christ, &c. With the History of Christianity amongst the Ancient *Brittains* and *VValdenſians*. By *Henry D' Anvers*, 8°.

The Unlawfulneſs of Subjects taking up Arms againſt their Soveraign in what caſe ſoever, together with Anſwers to all Objections ſcattered in their ſeveral Books, and a proof that notwithſtanding ſuch Reſiſtance as they pleaded for were not damnable, yet the late War made upon the King was ſo, becauſe both thoſe Caſes in which only ſome men have dared to excuſe it, are evidently falſe; His Majeſty fighting only to preſerve himſelf and the Rights of the Subjects; written by *Dudley Diggs Gent.* late fellow of *All-Souls* Colledge in *Oxford*. 8o.

Heſperides, or the Works Humane and Divine of *Robert Herick*, Eſquire in 8o.

Letters between the Lord *George Digby* and Sir *Kenelm Digby* Knight Concerning Religion, 8o.

A murtherer puniſhed and pardoned, or a true Relation of the Wicked Life, and Shamefull-happy Death, of *Thomas Savage*, Impriſoned, juſtly Condemn'd, and twice Executed at *Ratcliff*, for his bloody fact in killing his Fellow-Servant. On Wedneſday *October* 28 1668. To which is annexed a Sermon preached at his Funerall 8o.

The Proteſtant Religion vindicated againſt Papiſts and Enthuſiaſts of all ſorts, by *J. Collop* Dr. of Phyſick, 8°.

The Souls preparation for Chriſt, or a Treatiſe of Contrition, wherein is diſcovered how God breaks the Heart, and Wounds the Soul in the Converſion of a Sinner to Himſelf. By *Thomas Hooker*, 12o.

The Supplications of Saints, A Book of prayers for every day in the week, and for all conditions, by *Thomas Sorocold*, the 39th Edition, Twelves.

Chymia Cœleſtis, *Drops from Heaven*, or Pious Meditations and Prayers on ſeveral places of Scripture, by *Benjamin Parry*, Dr. D. Twelves.

A Treatiſe of Faith, wherein is declared, how a man may live by Faith, and find relief in all his neceſsities, applyed eſpecially unto the uſe of the weakeſt Chriſtians, by *Ezekiel Culverwell*. Twelves.

Sacred Principles or a Manual of Devotions made up of three parts 1. The Grounds of Chriſtian Religion, and the Doctrine *of the Church of England*, as differing from the now *Roman*, and the new Reformed ones. 2. Dayly and weekly forms of Prayer, fortified with holy Scriptures, Meditations and Rules, to keep the Soul from the common Roads of ſin, and carry it on in a mortified courſe 3. Seven charges to Conſcience, delivering if not the whole body, the main limbs of Divinity, which is the Art not of Diſputing, but living well, by *Will. Brough*, D. D. late Dean of *Gloceſter*, twelves.

The return of Prayers, A Treatiſe wherein this Caſe how to diſcern Gods

Gods answer to our Prayers is briefly resolved, with other observations upon *Psal.* 85. and the 8th. concerning Gods speaking peace, by *Thomas Goodwin*, D. D. twelves.

The Doctrine of self-posing, or a Christians Duty of putting Cases of difficulty to himself, being the Sum of some Sermons preached at *Upton* upon *Severn* in *Worcestershire*, by *Ben. Baxter* late *Minister* there, recommended to the Reader by *Mr. Richard Baxter*, Twelves.

The schooling of the untaught Bridegroom, or because they are one teaching them both to be what they should be; namely meet helps one to the other: First preached in a Sermon at a wedding in *Norfolk*, and now Published as it was then delivered for the Publick good, by *R. Watson*, a poor Ambassador of Jesus Christ.

A Treatise of spiritual infatuation, being the present visible disease of the English Nation, delivered in several Sermons at the *Hague* in *Holland*, by *William Stamp*, D. D. the imprisoned, plundred, Exiled minister of Gods Word at *Stepney* near *London*, Twelves.

Paradoxes, Problems, Essayes, Characters, written by Dr. *Donne*, to which is added a book of *Epigrams*, as also *Ignatius's Conclave*, by the same Author, twelves.

Ros Cœli, or a *Miscellany* of *Ejaculations, Divine, Moral*, &c. being an extract out of divers worthy Authors Ancient and Modern, which may enrich the mean Capacity, and add somewhat to the most knowing Judgement, twelves.

A Box of Spikenard, or *a little manual of Sacramental Institution* and *Devotion*, Especially helpfull to the people of God at and about the time of receiving the Lords Supper; with some other formes Expedient for some peculiar occasions, the 4th Edition by *Thomas Warmstrey* late Dean of *Worcester*, 24o.

Books of Philosophy, Physick, Husbandry, Mathematicks, &c.

Mosaical Philosophy, grounded on the Essential Truth, or Eternal Sapience written by *Robert Flud*, Doctor in Physick. in Folio.

Maximes of State and Government, in divers Politick discourses written in *Italian* by *Paulo Paruta*, A Noble *Venetian*. Englished by a Person of honour. Folio.

The Anatomy of Melancholy, What it is, with all the Kinds, Causes, Symptomes, Prognosticks and Several Cures of it, in three partitions with their several Sections, Members and Sub-sections; Philosophically, Medicinally, Historically opened and cut up by *Robert Burton*, with a Satyrical preface conducing to the following discourse. The 9th Edition Corrected and Amended, Folio.

Military

Military and Maritime Discipline in 3 books,

First, Military observations or tacticks put into practice for the Exercise of Horse and Foot, the Original of Ensignes the postures of their Colours, with Sir *Francis Veres* directions for Officers, a small Treatise of Invasion.

Secondly, An Exact Method of Military Architecture, the art of Fortifying Towns, with the ways of Defending and Offending the same.

Thirdly, The Compleat Gunner in three parts, shewing the art of founding great Ordinance, making Gunpowder, taking heights and distances, Either with or without Instruments, with the Nature of Fire Works, &c. By Captain *Tho. Venn.* Folio.

Munzinie his most exquisite Academical discourses upon several select Subjects, turned into *French* by that famous Wit Monsieur *de Scudery* Governour of *Nostre-Dame*, and Englished by an Honourable Lady, 4to.

A rich Store-house, or *Treasury for the Diseased*, wherein are many approved medicines for divers and sundry Diseases, set forth for the Benefit and Comfort of the Poorer sort that are not of ability to go to the Physician. By *G. W.* 4to.

A rich Closet of Physical Secrets, Collected by the Elaborate pains of Four Students in Physick, and digested together, *viz. the Child-bearers Cabinet, A preservative against the Plague and Small Pox, Physical Experiments*; presented to our late Queen *Elizabeths* own hands, &c. By *A. D. M. D.* 4to.

The English Gardiner, Or A sure guide to young Planters and Gardiners, in three parts, 1. Shewing the way and order of Planting and raising all sorts of Stocks, Fruit-trees, and Shrubs, with the divers ways and manners of ingrafting, and inoculating in their several seasons. 2dly, How to order the Kitchin-Garden for all sorts of Herbs, Roots, and Sallads. 3dly, The ordering the Garden of Pleasure, how to raise all sorts of Flowers and their Seasons, with directions touching Arbors and Hedges in Gardens, likewise several other things fit to be known to all that delight in Orchards and Gardens. By *Leonard Meager* above Thirty years practitioner in the art of Gardening, 4to.

The Countreymans Recreation, Or *the Art of Planting, Graffing, and Gardening*, in 3 Books, 1st, Declaring divers ways of Planting and Graffing. 2dly, Treateth of the Hop-garden with necessary instructions for making and the maintenance thereof. 3dly, The expert Gardener containing divers necessary and rare Secrets belonging to that Art, with directions to know the time and Season to sow and plant all manner of seeds; also how to destroy Snails, Canker-worms, Moles, and all other Vermin which usually breed in Gardens; whereunto is also added the Art of Angling, 4to.

The Jewel-house of Art and Nature, containing divers rare and

and profitable inventions, together with ſundry new experiments in the Art of Husbandry, with divers Chymical concluſions concerning the Art of diſtillation, whereunto is added an excellent diſcourſe of Mineral-ſtones, Gums and Roſins, with their vertues and uſe, by Sir *Hugh Plat*, Knight, 4to.

The Government of Cattle divided into three Books. 1. Treating of Oxen, Kine and Calves, and how to uſe Bulls and other Cattle to the Yoke or Fell. 2. Diſcourſing of the government of Horſes, with approved Medicines againſt moſt diſeaſes. 3d. of the ordering Sheep and Goats, Hoggs and Dogs, with true Remedies to help the infirmities that befall any of them, alſo inſtructions for taking Moles, and Huſbanding of Grounds, by *Leonard Maſchal*, 4to.

The Manner of Raiſing, Ordering, and improving Forreſt-Trees: alſo How to Plant, Make and Keep Woods, Walks, Avenues, Lawns, hedges, &c. with ſeveral *Figures* proper for Avenues and Walks to End in, and convenient *Figures* for *Lawns*; Alſo *Rules* and *Tables* ſhewing how the ingenious Planter may meaſure Superficial Figures, with Rules how to divide Woods or Land, and how to meaſure Timber and other Solid Bodies, either by Arithmetick or Geometry, ſhewing the Uſe of that moſt Excellent Line, the *Line of Numbers*, by ſeveral New Examples; with many other Rules, uſeful for moſt Men, by *M. Cook*, Gardiner to the Earl of *Eſſex*, 4to.

Via Regia ad Geometriam, or the way to *Geometry*, being neceſſary and uſeful for *Aſtronomers*, *Geographers*, *Land-meaters*, *Seamen*, *Engineers*, *Architects*, *Carpenters*, *Painters*, *Carvers*, *&c.* written in Latin by *Peter Ramſey*, Engliſhed and much enlarged by the learned *William Bedwell*, 4to.

An Introduction into the Greek Tongue, in moſt plain manner, delivering the principal matters, of the *Grammer* thereof, ſo far forth as may help toward the underſtanding the Greek Text of the holy Goſpel; compoſed for their ſakes that underſtand not Latin, and yet are deſirous to have ſome competent knowledge in the Original Sacred Scripture. By *Edmund Reeves Dr.* in Divinity, and Inſtructer in the *Oriental Tongues*, 4to.

A Treatiſe concerning Tongues, appertaining to learning the *Hebrew*, *Greek*, *Latin*, *Coaldean*, *Syrian* and *Arabian Tongues*, ſhewing profit of skill in them, and in how ſhort a time a ſtudent may receive ſuch Inſtructions and Directions in any one of them, as whereby he may afterward proceed in the underſtanding of the Language, uſing the books requiſite thereunto, &c. by *Edmund Reeve*, 4to.

Certain Grammatical Chapters ſerving to introduce into the Common Grammar, whereunto is added a brief declaration, how this and ſome other *Grammatical* Books are to be uſed, by *Edmund Reeve*, 4to.

The conſtruction of thoſe Rules in the *Latin Grammar*, which

were ommitted in the book called *Lillies Rules* and *Syntaxis* construed, being helpful both to young Scholars, also to others for their further progress in the *Latin Tongue*, by *Edmund Reeve*, 4to.

Observations on the present manners of the English, *briefly Anatomizing the Living by the Dead*, with a *usefull detection of the Mountebanks of both Sexes*. By *Richard Whitlock* Doctor of Physick, 8o.

Tractatus de corde, item de motu & colore Sanguinis & Chyli in Eum transitu, sui accessit dissertation de Origine Catarrhi, in qua ostenditur illum non provenire A Cerebro, Authore Richardo Lower, M. D. Octavo.

The Anatomy of Vegetables begun, with a *General account of Vegetation founded thereon*. By *N. Grew*, *M.* D. and Fellow of the Royal Society. 8o.

The Urinall of Physick, By *Robert Record* Doctor in Physick. Whereunto is added an ingenious treatise concerning Physitians, Apothecaries and Chyrurgeons, with a Translation of *Papiæ Abalfissa* concerning Apothecaries confecting their medicines. Worthy perusing and following, 8 .

Morbus Polyrhizos & Polymorphæus, a Treatise of the Scurvy. Examining the different opinions and practices of the most solid and grave writers concerning the Nature and Cure of this Disease, with a true account of Tobacco, relating to this Disease, by *Everard Manwairing* Dr. in Physick, 8o.

Unheard of Curiosities, concerning the *Talismanical Sculpture* of the *Persians*, the *Horoscope* of the *Patriarks*, and the reading of the Stars, written in *French* by *James Gaffarel*, Englished by *Edmund Chilmead* Master of Arts and Chaplain of *Christchurch Oxon*, A Piece so excellent that it was thrice Printed in *France*, in the space of six Monthes, 8o.

Lux Mercatoria, *Arithmetick natural* and *Decimal*, digested in a more easie and exact method, for resolving the most practical Questions, then hath yet been Published, &c. by *Noah Bridges* Esquire 8o.

The Compleat English School-master, or the most natural and easie method of spelling and reading English, according the present proper pronunciation of the Language in *Oxford* and *London*; wherein children and Forreigners have the whole body of *English* words in the plainest order, digested and divided to their hands, to which is added an Apendix of useful observations on Orthography, by *Elisha Coles*, School-master.

Tachygraphy, or Shortwriting, the most easie exact and speedy, by *Tho. Shelton*, Octavo.

The newest, plainest, and shortest Shorthand, containing, 1. A brief account of all the Short-hand already extant, with their *Alphabets*, and *Fundamental Rules*, 2. A plain and easie Method for beginners, e s burthensom to the memory than any other. 3dly. A new

new invention for contracting words, with ſpecial rules for contracting Sentences, and other ingenious Fancies, both pleaſant and profitable unto all, let their Character be whoſe or what it will, by *Eliſha Coles*, Scholmaſter, Octavo.

Warre practically performed, ſhewing all the requiſites belonging to a Land-Army in *Battles*, *Sieges*, and *Sea-fights*, deduced from *Ancient* and *Modern* Diſcipline, by the experience of Captain *Nath. Butler*, Octavo.

A Veiw of the *Admirals Juriſdiction*, wherein the moſt material points concerning that Juriſdiction are fairly and ſubmiſſively diſcuſſed; as alſo divers of the Laws, Cuſtomes, Rights, and Priviledges of the High Admiralty of *England*, by Ancient Records and other Arguments of Law aſſerted, whereunto is added by way of Appendix an Extract of the Anciant Laws of *Oleran*, by *John Godolphin*, *L. L. D.* Octavo.

Arcana Clericalia, or the myſteries of Clerkſhip, being a ſure way of ſettling Eſtates by Deeds, Fines, and Recoveries, with the forms of all manner of Charter-parties in Maritime Cities, Towns and Corporations, by *Edward Billinghurſt* of *Grays-Inne*, Eſq; Octavo.

An Introduction into *Geography*, both *Ancient* and *Modern*, compriſed in ſix Books, written in Latin by *Philip Cluverius*, *Engliſhed* by *H. S.* with ſeveral incidental Remarques newly added, Octavo.

A Vocabulary Engliſh and *Latin*, preſenting the principal words of both Languages, after the method of *Commenius's Veſtibulum*, one over againſt the other, wherein beſides the accents of Syllables, firſt both the Declenſions and Genders of Nouns, then both the kinds, and alſo the Conjugations of Verbs, together with the Preterperfects and Supines are ſignified in the Margin. Laſtly, very many as well proprieties as ſignifications of the Particles, are in their own places made plain, therefore very neceſſary for the learners, either of the *Latin* or the *Engliſh* Tongue, by *Will. Hughes*, Octavo.

Tractatus de tumoribus præter Naturam, or a *Treatiſe of Præternatural tumors*, divided into four Sections and adorned with many choice and rare obſervations. By *Robert Bayfield* Phyſitian. 12o.

Tabidorum Narratio, a Treatiſe of Conſumptions, *Scorbutic Atrophies*, *tabes anglica*, *Hectick Feavers*, *Phthiſicks*, *Spermatic and Venereous Waſting*, *radically demonſtrating their Nature and Cures*. By *Everard Manwairing* Dr. in Phyſick, 12o.

The marrow of Chymical Phyſick. Or *the Practice of making Chymicall medicines*, divided into 3 Books, *viz* Shewing the true and perfect order to diſtill or draw forth from Vegetables minerals and mettals, their Spirits, Oyls, Vinegars, Salts, Extracts, or Tinctures, Eſſences and Magiſteries, &c. Whereunto is added at the End of every ſuch preparation its Virtue and Medicinall uſe for preſervation of health and reſtoring the diſeaſed, alſo a rare way of making Metaline glaſs of any colour whatſoever, very uſeful for the making ar-

tificial Rubies, Saphires, Jacinths, &c. likewise for enamelling Rings or for Jewels, being very excellent and easie, by *Will. Thrasier* student in Chymistry, Twelves.

Maximes of State with instructions to his Son, and the Sons advice to his aged Father, whereunto are added observations touching Trade and Commerce with the *Hollander* and other Nations; proving that our Sea and Land Commodities inrich and strengthen other Countreys against our own. By Sir *Walter Rawleigh*, Knight. Twelves.

The manner of ordering Fruit-trees By the *Sieur Le Gender* Curate of *Henonville*; wherein is treated of Nurseries, VVall-fruits, Dwarf-trees, high-standers, *&c.* Written in *French* and translated faithfully into *English* at the request of several persons of Honour. A Piece so highly approved of in *France*, that it hath been divers times Printed there, 12o.

Tractatus duo Mathematici, quorum primus de Globis Cœlesti & terrestri eorum usu, A Roberto Hues Anglo Conscriptus, Alter Breviarium totius orbis terrarum Petri Bertii Mathematici & professoris regii, Editio prioribus auctior & Emendatior, 12o.

Histories Books, Romances, Poetry, &c.

A Commentary on *Antoninus* his Itinerary, or Journeys of the *Roman Empire*, so far as it concerns *Brittain*, wherein the first foundation of our Cities, Laws, and Government, according to the *Roman Policy*, are clearly discovered; whence all succeeding Ages have drawn their Original, The ancient Names of their Garrisons within this Iland are restored to the Modern, with their Sites and true distances, their Military wayes and walks, with many Antiquities, Medals, Inscriptions and Urns, are recovered from the Ruines of Time. A work very useful for all Historians, Antiquaries, Philogists, and more particulary for the Students of the Law, by *Will. Burton Batchellor* of Laws, Folio.

The History of the Island of Barbadoes, illustrated with a Map of the Island, as also the principal Trees and Plants there set forth in their due proportion and shapes, drawn out by their several and respective Scales, together with the Ingenio that makes the Sugar, with the plots of the several Houses, Rooms, and other places that used in the whole Process of Sugar-making, *viz.* the grinding-Room, the boyling-Room, the filling-Room, the Curing-House, Still-house and Furnaces, all described in Copper-plates, by *Richard Liggon, Gent.* Folio.

The State of Christendom, giving a perfect and Exact account of many Political Intrigues and secret mysteries of State, practised in most of the Courts

Courts of Europe, with an account of their ſeveral Claims, Intereſts, and Pretenſions. Written by the Renowned Sir *Henry Wotton* Knight, ſometime Ambaſſadour in Ordinary to the moſt Serene *Republick* of *Venice*, Folio.

The Hiſtory of the moſt Noble and Renowned Kingdom of Naples, *with the Dominions thereunto annexed, and the lives of all their Kings*; illuſtrated with the Effigies of all the Kings, and Arms of all the Provinces, by *James Howel* Eſq; Folio.

The Hiſtory of the Low-country Warres, relating the *Battles, Sieges*, and *Sea-fights* betwixt the King of *Spain, France*, and the *States of the United Netherlands*; with ſeveral private Inſtructions of *Embaſſadours, ſecret Councils of War, and Letters from moſt Princes of Chriſtendom*; Written in *Latin* by *Faminianus Strada*, Engliſhed by Sir *Robert Stapilton* Knight, illuſtrated with the Effigies of the *Principal Perſons* concerned, Folio.

The Commentaries of Sir Francis Vere, giving an account of divers remarkable Sieges, Fights, and other eminent Services both by Sea and Land, performed by him for the *Dutch* in the *Low-Countries*, written by himſelf and Publiſhed by *Will. Dillingham, D. D.* Illuſtrated with ſeveral Copper-plates, Folio.

Herba Parietis, or the Wall-flower, as it grew out of the Stone-chamber belonging to the *Metropolitane Priſon* of *London* called *Newgate, being a Hiſtory which is partly true, partly Romantick, Moraly Divine, whereby a marriage between Reality and Fancy is ſolemnized by Divinity.* By *Tho. Bayley*, D. D. Folio.

The Hiſtory a Philoſophy in thirteen Books, containing the Lives of thoſe on whom the Attribute of wiſe was conferred, together with their ſeveral Effigies in Copper-plates, written by *Tho. Stanley* Eſquire, Folio.

The Hiſtory of the Life and Reign of Richard the Third, compoſed in Five Books by *George Buck*, Eſquire, Folio.

A German Diet or the Ballance of Europe, wherein the Power and Weakneſs, Glory and Reproach, Vertues and Vices, Plenty and Want, Advantages, and Defects, Antiquity and Moderns, of all the Kingdomes and States of Chriſtendom, are impartially poized at a Solemn Convention of ſome German Princes, in ſundry Elaborate Orations pro and con, made fit for the Meridian of England, by *James Howel*, Eſquire, Folio.

Delight in ſeveral Shapes, drawn to the Life in ſix pleaſant Hiſtories, by the Elegant Pen of that Famous Spaniard, author of Don Quixot, fol.

Caſſandra, the fam'd Romance, the whole work in five parts, written Originally in French, and now Elegantly rendred into Engliſh *by Sir* Charles Cotterel *maſter of the* Ceremonies *to his late Majeſty, and dedicated to our preſent Sovereign Charls the Second*, Folio.

Artamenes, or the Grand Cyrus, that Excellent Romance in ten Parts written by that famous wit of France *Monſieur de Scudery, Governour of Noſtre Dame*, Engliſhed by *F. G.* Eſq; Folio.

Hymens

Hymens Præludia, or loves Master-piece, being that so much admired Romance intituled Cleopatra, written in *French, now rendred into English by* Robert Loveday. Folio.

Clelia, *An exellent new Romance, dedicated to Madamoisella* de Longue ville, *in ten parts, written in* French *by Monsieur Scudery*, Englished *by a Person of Quality*, Folio.

Ibrahim, or the Illustrious Bassa, the whole work in four parts, written in French *by Monsieur Scudery*, Englished by *Henry Cogan* Gent. Folio.

Grand Scipio, an Excellent new Romance, written in French, *by Monsieur Vau Moriere*, Englished by *G. H.* Folio.

Coralbo, *A new* Romance, *written in* Italian *by* Cavaller Gio Francisco Biondi, *now Englished*, Folio.

Elise, *A new* Romance, *translated into* English, *by* John Jennings, *Gent.* Folio.

The Wildgoose-chase, A Comedy, being the noble, last and only Remains of those incomparable Drammatists, *Francis Beaumont* and *John Fletcher*, Folio.

Iragguagli di Parnasso, or *advertisements from Parnassus, in two Centuries, with the Political touchstone, written in Italian* by that famous Roman *Trajano Bocalini*, and Englished by the Honourable Earl of *Monmouth*, the Third Edition, Folio.

Great Brittans Remembrancer, looking inand out, tending to the Increase of the moneys of this Nation, formerly presented to the *Protector* and the *Parliament*, by Sir *Ralph Madison*, Knight, 4to.

The knave in grain new vampt, a witty Comedy, by J. D. Gent, Quarto.

Poesis rediviva, or Poesie revived, A Collection of Poems upon sundry occasions, and on several eminent Persons, by *J. Collop*, Dr. of *Physick*, 4to.

The Virgin Martyr, A *Tragedy*, written by *Phillip Messenger* and *Tho. Decker*, 4to.

A Mad world my Masters, A Comedy composed by *T. M.* Gent, Quarto.

The famous and delectable History of Don Bellianis *of* Greece, or the honour of Chivalry, containing his valiant exploits, strange and dangerous adventures, with his admirable love to the Princes *Florisbella*, daughter to the Sultan of *Babylon*, in three Parts, 4to.

The fountain of ancient fiction; wherein is lively depictured the Images and Statues of the Gods of the Ancients, with their proper and particular Expositions, By *Thomas Linch*, 4to.

The Secretary in fashion, or an Elegant and Compendious way of writing all manner of Letters, written in *French* by the *Sieur de la Serre*, chief *Historiographer* to the King of *France*, with the new *Complements* and *Elegancies* of the *French Tongue*, Elegantly rendred into *English*, 8 .

Wars

Warrs Maſter-piece diſplayed in the Gallantry performed by the *Spaniards* and *Netherlanders*, at the famous Siege of *Antwerp*, written in Latin by *Faminianus Strada*, and for the rareneſs of the Subject tranſlated into *Engliſh* by *T. L.* Gent. 8°.

Select and choice obſervations concerning the *Roman* and *Greek* Emperours, the firſt Eighteen by *Edward Leigh* Maſter of Arts of Arts of *Magdalen-Hall* in *Oxford*, the others added by his Son *Hen. Leigh*, Maſter of Arts of the ſame houſe, alſo certain choice *French* Proverbs Alphabetically diſpoſed and exemplified, 8°.

Lucans Pharſalia, or the Civil Warrs of *Rome*, between *Pompey* the Great and *Julius Cæſar*, an Hiſtorical Poem continued till the death of *Julius Cæſar*, by *Thomas May*, Eſq; 8°.

Juvenals ſixteen Satyrs, or a Survey of the Manners and Actions of Mankind, with Arguments, Marginal Notes and Annotations, clearing the obſcure places out of the Hiſtory, Laws and Ceremonies of the *Romans*, by Sir *Robert Stapilton* Knight, 8°.

An exact Hiſtory of the late Revolutions of *Naples*, and of their monſtrous Succeſſes not to be paralleld by any Ancient or Modern Hiſtory, Publiſhed by the Lord *Alexander Geraffi* in *Italian*, and for the rareneſs of the Subject made *Engliſh*, by *James Howel* Eſq; 8°.

Lucaſta, Poſthum Poems of *Rich. Lovelace*, Eſquire, 8°.

The Paſſion of *Dido* for *Eneas*, as it is incompareably expreſt in the fourth Book of *Virgil*, Tranſlated by *Edward Waller*, Eſq; 8°.

The Rape of *Lucrece*, committed by *Tarquin* the ſixth, and the remarkable judgements that befell him for it, by that incomparable maſter of our *Engliſh Poetry Will. Shakeſpear*, 8°.

Europæ Moderna Speculum, or a view of the Empires, Kingdoms, Principalities, Seignieuries and Commonwealths of Europe, in their Government, Policy, different Intereſt, and mutual aſpect one towards another. from the Treaty at *Munſter*, 1648, to this preſent year, by *J. H.* Genr.

Olor Iſcanus, or a Collection of ſome Select Poems and Tranſlations, written by *Henry Vaughan* Siluriſt, 8.

The life of *Adam*, written in *Italian* by *Giovanno Franciſco Loredano* a *Venetian* Noble man, and rendred into *Engliſh*, by J. S. 8°.

Men-miracles, with other Poems, by Mr. *Llwellin* Student of Chriſts Colledge in *Oxford*, 8°.

State worthies, or the States-men and Favourites of *England* ſince the Reformation, their Prudence and Policies, Succeſſes and Miſcarriages, Advancements and Falls, during the Reigns of King *Henry* the 8th. *Edward* the 6th, Queen *Mary*, Queen *Elizabeth*, King *James*, and King *Charles* the firſt, by D. L. Mr. of Arts, 8°.

Poems by *Thomas Stanly* Eſquire, Authour of the Hiſtory of Philoſophy, 8°.

The tryal of King *Charles* the Firſt, with a Catalogue of the na mes

names of such as sate as Judges, with his Majesties Reasons against their usurped power, and his last Speech at his Execution, &c. 8o.

Regale Lectum Miseriæ, or a Kingly bed of Misery, in which is contained a dream, with an Elegy upon the Martyrdom of *Charles* late King of *England* of blessed Memory; and another upon the Right Honourable the Lord *Capel*, with a curse against the enemies of Peace, and the Authours farewel to *England*, by *John Quarles*, Octavo.

The Works of Mr. *John Marston*, being Tragedies and Comedies, Collected into one Volume, *viz.* 1. The History of *Antonio* and *Mellida*. 2. The Tragedy of *Sophonisba*. 3. What you will. 4. *Parasitaster*, or the *Fawn*. 5. The Dutch Curtezan, Octavo.

The Pourtacture of his Sacred Majesty in his Solitude and Sufferings, with Prayers used in the time of his restraint, also his Majesties Reasons against the pretended Jurisdiction of the High Court of Justice, with a Letter from the Prince of *Wales*, together with the Papers that passed at *Newcastle*, betwixt His Sacred Majesty and Mr. *Alexander Hendersham*, concerning change of Church Government, 24o.

Eight new Play, &c. written by *James Shirley*, viz. The 1. Brothers, 2. Sisters. 3. Doubtful heir. 4. Imposture. 5. Cardinal. 6. Court-secret, 7. Gentleman of *Venice*, 8. Polititian, &c.

The Compleat Jester, being a Collection of several Jests, not heretofore Published, 8o.

Fragmenta regalia, or Observations on the late Queen *Elizabeth* her Times and Favourites, written by Sir *Robert Naunton* Master of the Court of Wards, Twelves.

The Key to History, or a most methodical Abridgement of the four chief Monarchies, Babylon, Persia, Greece and Rome, being a General and Compendious Chronicle from the Flood, digested into three Books, whereunto is added a Marginal Chronology of every Roman Emperours Reign, together with brief illustrations upon the most obscure Names, Places, and Offices, written in Latin by the Learned *John Sleiden*, and now put into *English*, Twelves.

The History of *Valentines* and *Diotrephes*, Written in *French* by *John Peter Camus*, Lord and Bishop of *Belley*, A Prince of the Empire and Councellor to *Lewis* the 13th, now taught *English*, 12o.

The Countrey Captain and Variety, Two witty Comedies, 12o.

The Tragi-comical History of *Alexto* and *Angelica* containing the progress of a Masculin, zealous and candid Love with a various mutability of a Feminine affection, together with loves Justice thereupon, by *Alexander Hart*, Esquire, twelves.

The new help to discourse, or Wit, Mirth and Jollity intermixt with more serious matters, consisting of pleasant Astrological Astronomical, Philosophical, Grammatical, Physical Chirurgical, Historical, Moral and Poetical Questions and Answers, with several other varieties intermixt, together with the Countrey-mans Guide, by *W.W.* 12o.

The

The Hiſtories of the Lives and Reigns of *Henry* the Third, and *Henry* the Fourth Kings of *England*, Written by Sir *Robert Cotton*, and Sir *John Hayward* Knights, twelves.

The Sovereignty of the *Britiſh* Seas, proved by Records, Hiſtory, and the Municipal Laws of this Kingdom, Written by that learned Knight, Sir *John Burroughs*, ſometimes keeper of the Records in the Tower of *London*, twelves.

The Prerogative of Parliaments in *England*, proved in a Dialogue between a Counſellor of State and a Juſtice of Peace, written by the worthy Knight Sir *Walter Raleigh*, twelves.

Memorials of worthy Perſons *viz.* Biſhop *Hall*, Doctor *Donne*, Sir *William Cockain*, Sir *Thomas Bodley*, Biſhop *Jewel*, Mr. *George Herbert*, Biſhop *Uſher*, Mr. *John Hales*, *Richard Evelyn*, Biſhop *Lake*, *Edward Peyto*, Biſhop *Lawd*, *Thomas Brandeſton* of *Burfeild*, Mr. *John Dod*, Mr. *Joſeph Mede*, Mr. *Joſias Shute*, Lord *Bacon*, Dr. *Tho. Jackſon*, Lady *Falkland*, By *Cl. Barkſdale*, twelves.

Romulus and *Tarquin*, Written in *Italian* by the Marqueſs *Virgilio Malvezzi*, Engliſhed by *Henry* Earl of *Monmouth*, twelves

The chief Events of the Monarchy of *Spain*, in the year 1639. written by the Marqueſs *Virgilio Malvezzi*, one of his Majeſties Councel of War, Tranſlated out of *Italian* by *Robert Gentilis*, Gent. twelves.

The Valiant Cid, a Tragedy, Tranſlated out of *French* in 2 parts, 12°.

The womens ſharp revenge, or an anſwer to Sir *Seldom Sober* that wrote thoſe railing Pamphlets, the Juniper and the Crab-tree Lecture, &c. being a full confutation of thoſe Books, with an Apologie for the defence of us Women, by *Mary Tattlewell* and *Joan* hit him home, Spinſters, twelves.

The Civil wars of *France*, during the bloody Reign of *Charles* the 9th. wherein is ſhewed the ſad and bloody murthers of many thouſand Proteſtants, dying the Streets and Rivers with their blood for thirty dayes together, twelves.

Man transformed, or the Artificial changling Hiſtorically preſented in the mad and cruel Gallantry, fooliſh bravery, ridiculous beauty, filthy fineneſs, and loathſom lovelineſs of moſt Nations, faſhioningand altering their bodies from the mould intended by nature, with a Vindication of the regular beauty and honeſty of Nature, and an Appendix of the pedigree of the *Engliſh* Gallant, by *John Bulwar*, Gent. twelves.

Patience and its perfect work under ſudden and ſore tryals, by *Tho. Goodwin*, D. D.

Witty Apophthegms delivered at ſundry times and upon ſeveral occaſions, by *King James*, King *Charles*, the Marqueſs of *Worceſter*, *Francis* Lord *Bacon*, and Sir *Moor*, twelves.

A Brief Instruction in the Worship of God, and Discipline of the Churchrs of the New Testament by way of Question and Answer, with an Explication and confirmation of those answers, by *J. O. D. D.* 8°.

A plain and familiar method of instructing the younger sort according to the lesser Catechism of the Assembly of Divines, specially intended for Governours of Families, humbly submitted to the Godly and judicicious, by *Thomas Lye* minister of the Gospel, 8°.

The Works of Mr. *William Dyer*, *viz.*

1. Christs [illegible] Titles, and a Believers Golden-chain, handled in divers Sermons.

2. A Cabinet of Jewels, or a Glimpse of Sions glory.

3. Christs voice to *London*, and the great day of Gods wrath, being the Substance of two Sermons, preached in the City in the time of the sad Visitation, together with the necessity of Watching and Praying, with a small Treatise of Death, 12o.

Five Sermons in five several styles or wayes of Preaching, the first in Bishop *Andrews* his way before the late King upon the first day of Lent.

2. In Bishop *Halls* way, before the Clergy at the Authors own Ordination in *Christ Church Oxford*.

The 3d. in Dr. *Maines* and Mr. *Cartwrights* way before the University at St. *Maryes Oxford*.

4. In the Presbyterian way before the City at St. *Pauls London*.

The 5th. in the Independent way, with an Epistle rendring an account of the Authours design in printing these his Sermons; as also of the Sermons themselves, By *Ab.* Cartwright, fellow of St. *Johns* Colledge *Oxford*.

The Psalms of King *David*, Translated by *King James* 8o. large.

Royal Psalms or Soliloquies of D. *Anthony* King of *Portugal*, wherein the Sinner confesseth his sins and imploreth the grace of God, Translated into *English* by *Baldwin St. George Gent.*

The happiness of the Saints in glory or a treatise of Heaven on *Rom.* 8. 18. by *Tho. Goodwin*, D. D.

The Bucolicks of *Baptist Mantuan*, in ten Eccloges, Translated out of Latin into *English* by *Tho. Harvey*, *Gent.*

A guid for Constables Church-wardens, Over-seers of the Poor, Surveyors of High-wayes, Treasurers of the County-stock, Masters of the House of Correction, Bayliffs of Mannours, Toll-takers in Fairs, &c. By *George Meriton*, *Gent.*

The Queen-like Closet, or a rich Cabinet stored with all manner of rare Receipts for preserving, Candying and Cookery, very pleasant and beneficial to all ingenuous persons of the Female Sex, by *Hannah Woolley.*

A

A breif but exact Survey of the affairs of the United Netherlands comprehending more fully than any thing yet extant, all the particulars of that Subject, in twelve heads, by *James Heath*, Gent, twelves.

The last will and Testament of the late renowned Cardinal *Mazarini*, together with Remarques on his Life, twelves.

The Ladies Companion, or a Table furnished with many sorts of Pyes and Tarts, gracefull at a Feast; with many excellent receipts for preserving, conserving and candying of all manner of Fruits, with the making Marchpain, Marmalet and Quindenis, by several Eminent Persons, whose names are expressed before the Receipts, twelves.

The Academy of Eloquence, containing a Compleat *English* Rhetorick exemplified, common-places and formalas, digested into an easie and methodical way to speak and write fluently, according to the mode of the present times, with Letters both Amourous and Moral upon emergent occasions, by *Thomas Blunt* of the Inner Temple Barrister, the 4th. Edition, twelves.

The Counterfeit Lady unveiled, being a full account of the Birth, Life, most remarkable Actions and untimely death of *Mary Carleton*, known by the name of the German Princess, twelves.

Reflections upon *Monsieur Descartes*'s discourse of a Method for the well guiding of Reason, and discovering Truth in Sciences, written in *French* and translated out of the Original Manuscript, 8°.

Scholæ Wintonienſis, Phraſes Latinæ, the Latin Phrases of *Winchester* School, corrected and much augmented, with Poeticals added, and these four Tracts, *viz.*

I. Of words not to be used by Elegant Latinists.

II. The difference of many words like one another in sound or significations.

III. Some words Governing a Subjunctive-mood, not mentioned in *Lillies* Grammer.

IV. Concerning χρεία and Γνώμη for entring children upon making Themes, by *H. Robinson*, D. D. the Ninth Edition, with many additions, 8o.

The works of Mr. *Thomas Godwin*, B. D. *viz.*

1. *Romanæ Hiſtoriæ Anthologia recognita & aucta*, And *English* Expoſition of the *Roman* Antiquities wherein many *Roman* and *English* Offices are Parallel'd, and divers obscure phrases Explained; very usefull for Schooles, 4to.

2. *Moſes* and *Aaron* Civil and Ecclesiasticall Rites used by the Ancient *Hebrews*, observed and at large opened for Clearing many obscure Texts thorowout the Scripture, 4to.

Micro-Cosmography, or a piece of the little world, discourſed in Essays and Characters, By *Edward Blunt*, Esquire, twelves.

Books Sold by Peter Parker.

The Accademy of Complements with many new additions of Songs and Catches *a la mode*, ſtored with variety of Complements all and Elegant Expreſſions; alſo witty and ingenious Dialogues and Diſcourſes, with ſignificant Letters upon ſeveral occaſions.

The Works of *Publius Virgilius Maro* Tranſlated, adorned with Sculptures, and illuſtrated with Annotations, By *John Ogilby* Eſquire His Majeſties Geographer, 8o.

The retired mans Meditations, or the Myſtery and power of God-[illegible] forth in the living word to the unmaſking the Myſtery of Iniquity in [illegible] refined and pureſt forms, and withal preſenting to view. 1. The riches and fullneſs of Chriſts perſon as Mediator. 2. The natural and ſpiritual man in their proper diſtinction. 3. The Reign and Kingdom of Chriſt, in the Nature, Limits and Extent thereof, as well in his Saints, as over his Enemies. In which old light is reſtored, and new light juſtified, By Sir *Henry Vane* Knight, 4to.

Pleaſant Notes upon the Hiſtory of *Don Quixot*, By *Edmond Gayton* Eſquire, *Folio*.

A Treatiſe againſt Recuſants in defence of the Oath of Alegiance; with Executions of Conſideration for the repreſſing the encreaſe of Papiſts by the Learned Sir *Robert Cotton* Knight.

A Manuduction to the Philoſophers Magical Gold, to which is added *Zoroaſters Cave*; as alſo *John Pontanus* his Epiſtle upon the Mineral fire, otherwiſe called the Philoſophers Stone, by *George Thor.* Aſtromagus, 8o.

Hymnus Tabaci, A Poem in honour of Tabaco, Heroically compoſed, in Latin by *Raphael Thorius*, made *Engliſh* by *Peter Hauſted*, Maſter of Art, 8o. The ſame in Latin 8o.

Dedonas Grove, or the *Vocal Forreſt*, the ſecond Edition more Exact and perfect than the former, with an addition of Two other Tracts, *viz.* Parables reflecting on the times, and *Englands* tears for the preſent wars, by *James Howel*, Eſquire.

New Anatomical Experiments of *John Pecquet* of *Deip*, by which the hitherto unknown receptacle of the chyle, and the Tranſmiſſion from thence to the Subſtantial veins by the now diſcovered lacteal channels of the *Thorax*, is plainly made appear in Brutes, as alſo an Anatomical diſſertation of the motion of the blood and chyle, together with the further deſcription of the ſame Lacteal Channels, newly diſcovered in the body of man as well as Brutes, themſelves.

The Young Mans guide through the Wilderneſs of this World, to the Heavenly *Canaan*; ſhowing him how to carry himſelf Chriſtian-like in the whole courſe of his life: drawn up for the uſe and benefit of young men, eſpecially ſuch as having ſerved their Apprenticeſhip are ſetting up for themſelves. By *Tho. Gouge*, Miniſter of the Goſpel.

A Word to Sinners and a Word to Saints, &c. by the ſame Author.

FINIS.